

INKJET PRINTER WITH CAPPING MECHANISM

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates in general terms to an inkjet printer and, in particular to pagewidth printhead assemblies with associated capping mechanisms and or nozzle purging systems. By "pagewidth" printhead assembly it is meant an assembly having a printhead with a length which extends across substantially the full width of the media (paper, card, textile or other) to be printed and which, whilst remaining in a stationary position, is controlled to deposit printing ink across the full print width of advancing print media.

CO-PENDING APPLICATIONS

The following applications have been filed by the Applicant simultaneously with the present application:

CABPCT	CACPCT	CADPCT	CAEPCT	CAFPCT
--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

The disclosures of these co-pending applications are incorporated herein by reference. The above applications have been identified by their filing docket number, which will be substituted with the corresponding application number, once assigned.

CROSS REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

The following patents or patent applications filed by the applicant or assignee of the present invention are hereby incorporated by cross-reference.

6,795,215	10/884,881	PEC01NP	09/575,109	10/296,535	09/575,110	6,805,419
09/607,985	6,398,332	6,394,573	6,622,923	6,747,760	10/189,459	PEC14US
PEC15US	10/727,181	10/727,162	10/727,163	10/727,245	10/727,204	10/727,233
10/727,280	10/727,157	10/727,178	10/727,210	10/727,257	10/727,238	10/727,251
10/727,159	10/727,180	10/727,179	10/727,192	10/727,274	10/727,164	10/727,161
10/727,198	10/727,158	10/754,536	10/754,938	10/727,227	10/727,160	PEA29US
10/854,521	10/854,522	10/854,488	10/854,487	10/854,503	10/854,504	10/854,509
10/854,510	10/854,496	10/854,497	10/854,495	10/854,498	10/854,511	10/854,512
10/854,525	10/854,526	10/854,516	10/854,508	10/854,507	10/854,515	10/854,506
10/854,505	10/854,493	10/854,494	10/854,489	10/854,490	10/854,492	10/854,491
10/854,528	10/854,523	10/854,527	10/854,524	10/854,520	10/854,514	10/854,519
PLT036US	10/854,499	10/854,501	PLT039US	10/854,502	10/854,518	10/854,517
PLT043US	10/728,804	10/728,952	10/728,806	10/728,834	10/729,790	10/728,884
10/728,970	10/728,784	10/728,783	10/728,925	10/728,842	10/728,803	10/728,780
10/728,779	10/773,189	10/773,204	10/773,198	10/773,199	10/773,190	10/773,201
10/773,191	10/773,183	10/773,195	10/773,196	10/773,186	10/773,200	10/773,185
10/773,192	10/773,197	10/773,203	10/773,187	10/773,202	10/773,188	10/773,194
10/773,193	10/773,184	10/760,272	10/760,273	10/760,187	10/760,182	10/760,188
10/760,218	10/760,217	10/760,216	10/760,233	10/760,246	10/760,212	10/760,243
10/760,201	10/760,185	10/760,253	10/760,255	10/760,209	10/760,208	10/760,194

10/760,238	10/760,234	10/760,235	10/760,183	10/760,189	10/760,262	10/760,232
10/760,231	10/760,200	10/760,190	10/760,191	10/760,227	10/760,207	10/760,181
6,746,105	6,623,101	6,406,129	6,505,916	6,457,809	6,550,895	6,457,812
6,428,133	II52NP	09/575,187	6,727,996	6,591,884	6,439,706	6,760,119
09/575,198	6,290,349	6,428,155	6,785,016	09/575,197	09/575,195	09/575,159
09/575,132	09/575,123	09/575,148	09/575,130	09/575,165	6,813,039	09/575,118
09/575,131	09/575,116	6,816,274	09/575,139	09/575,186	6,681,045	6,728,000
09/575,145	09/575,192	09/575,181	09/575,193	09/575,183	6,789,194	09/575,150
6,789,191	6,549,935	09/575,174	09/575,163	6,737,591	09/575,154	09/575,129
09/575,124	09/575,188	09/575,189	09/575,170	09/575,171	09/575,161	6,644,642
6,502,614	6,622,999	6,669,385	10/815,625	10/815,624	10/815,628	10/913,375
10/913,373	10/913,374	IRB004US	10/913,377	10/913,378	10/913,380	10/913,379
10/913,376	10/913,381	IRB011US				

Some applications have been listed by docket numbers. These will be replaced when application numbers are known.

5 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Inkjet printers have a series of nozzles from which individual ink droplets are ejected to deposit on print media to form desired printed images. The nozzles are incorporated in various types of printheads and their proper functioning is critical to the creation of quality images. Thus, any partial or total blockage of even a single nozzle may have a significant impact on a printed image, particularly in the case of a pagewidth printer.

1.0

The nozzles are prone to blockage due to their exposure to ever-present paper dust and other particulate matter and due to the tendency of ink to dry in the nozzles during, often very short, idle periods. Prior to ejection, the ink forms a meniscus at the nozzle opening. Exposure to air (frequently warm) evaporates the ink solvent to leave a solid deposit that can block the nozzle.

1.5

Servicing systems are conventionally employed for maintaining the functionality of printheads. Such systems provide capping, purging and or wiping. Capping involves the covering of idle nozzles to preclude exposure of ink to drying air. Purging is normally effected by evacuating a capping chamber, thereby sucking deposits from the printhead that block or have the potential to block the nozzles. Wiping is performed in conjunction with the capping and/or purging functions and involves gently sweeping a membrane across the face of the printhead.

2.0

Most conventional inkjet printers use a reciprocating printhead which is traverses across the width of a momentarily stationary page or portion of print media. In these printers, service stations are provided at one side of the printing zone and, on command, the printhead is traversed to the service station where it is docked while servicing is performed and or the printer is idle.

2.5

The above described servicing system is not feasible for pagewidth printers because of the stationary printhead assembly that extends across the full width of the printing zone. The printhead assembly effectively defines the print zone and it cannot be moved outside of that zone for servicing. Furthermore, a pagewidth printhead has a significantly larger surface area and contains a vastly greater number of nozzles than a conventional inkjet printhead, especially in the case of a large format printer. These factors dictate that the servicing of printheads requires an entirely different approach to that of conventional scanning type printheads.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

1.0 In a first aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

1.5 transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

(i) at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

2.0 (ii) a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position and

(iii) a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the

2.5 of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

Optionally at least one capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

3.0 Optionally the at least one capping member comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

Optionally the at least one capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

3.5

Optionally the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

In a further aspect the present invention provides printer comprising:

4.0 (a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

- (i) two opposed pagewidth print heads and
- (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads, and
- 5 (b) a capping mechanism having-
 - (i) two capping members located adjacent respective ones of the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,
 - (ii) first actuating mechanisms arranged to move the respective
 - 10 print heads in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position and
 - (iii) second actuating mechanisms arranged to move the capping members rectilinearly in directions normal to the respective print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the
 - 15 respective print heads when the respective print heads are in the second position.

Optionally each of the capping members is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

- 20 Optionally each of the capping members comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the respective print heads.

- Optionally each of the capping members comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip
- 25 portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

Optionally the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer wherein:

- 30 the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;
- the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads;
- 35 the first actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from the printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and
- the second actuating mechanism is arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head; and

5 the capping mechanism further has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

10 the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

30 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

35 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein: the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head;

40 the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

5 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

10 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate first direction from the first position to the second position and a third position; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

20 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,
a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,
a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and
25 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

30 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and
an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a
35 non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

40 a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

In a second aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and
(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

(i) at least one capping member having a length corresponding

substantially to that of the at least one print head,

(ii) a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position and

5 (iii) a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

10

Optionally the at least one capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

Optionally the at least one capping member comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

15

Optionally the at least one capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

20 Optionally the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) two opposed pagewidth print heads and

25 (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

(i) two capping members located adjacent respective ones of the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

30

(ii) first actuating mechanisms arranged to move the respective print heads in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position and

35 (iii) second actuating mechanisms arranged to move the capping members rectilinearly in a lateral direction relative to the respective print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the respective print heads when the respective print heads are in the second position.

40

Optionally each of the capping members is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

Optionally each of the capping members comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the respective print heads.

5

Optionally each of the capping members is formed from an elastomeric material and has a body portion, an integrally formed lip portion and a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

10 Optionally the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;

15

the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads;

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from the printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

20

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

25

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

30

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and

35

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

40 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

5 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

10 an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

15 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

20 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

25 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect
30 nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

35 the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate first direction from the first position to the second position and a third position; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

40

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

5 a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

10 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

1.5 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

20

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

2.5 a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

30 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head; and

3.5 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use

40 drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one printhead.

In a third aspect there is provided a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) two opposed pagewidth print heads and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and

arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it

is transported past the print heads, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

(i) a capping member located adjacent the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

(ii) a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position and

(iii) a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

Optionally the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect rectilinear movement of the capping member in a lateral direction, relative to the print heads, when moving the capping member from the location adjacent the print heads to the position at which the capping member is interposed between the print heads.

Optionally the capping member has two oppositely directed capping portions, respective ones of which are arranged to engage in nozzle capping engagement with respective ones of the print heads when in the second position.

- 5 Optionally the capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and on which the capping portions are located, wherein each capping portion has a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively on the respective print heads.
- 10 and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively on the respective print heads.

Optionally the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

Optionally wherein the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

- 15 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:
- the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from the first to the second positions; and
- the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to
- 20 the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

- 25 the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from the first to the second positions; and
- the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the capping member in a lateral direction relative to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

- 30 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:
- the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head;
- the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and
- the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the
- 35 non-capping first position to a capping second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from the first to the second positions; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the print head in an arcuate first direction from the first position to the second position and a third position; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the print head is in the third position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the print head, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a capping second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second capping position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head; and

5 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

10 Optionally the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

15 the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head; and

20 the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

25 a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and
b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

In a fourth aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-
30 (i) a single pagewidth print head and
(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print head, and
(b) a capping mechanism having-
35 (i) a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head, and
(ii) a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the first position to a second position at
40 which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement

with the print head.

Optionally the actuating mechanism

- 5 is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in a direction normal to the direction of transport of print media past the print head.

Optionally the capping member when

- 10 in the first position is located below the print head and wherein the capping member is raised from the first position to the second position to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head.

Optionally the capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having

- 15 a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and
b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion,
and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles..

Optionally the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

20

Optionally the capping mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

- 25 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

Optionally the capping mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

- 30 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a lateral direction relative to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

Optionally the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and
35 arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head.

Optionally in the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the print head, and

5 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the print head.

Optionally the capping mechanism has:

10 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and
an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

15 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head; and

20 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as
25 the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

30 the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

35 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

40

In a fifth aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

5 and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping/purging mechanism having-

(i) a capping member associated with the at least one print head, the capping member having a length corresponding substantially

10 to that of the at least one print head and being located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head,

(ii) purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head, and

15 (iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

20 In a further aspect there is provided a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a single pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

25 transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping/purging mechanism having-

(i) a capping member associated with the print head,

the capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and being located in a non-

30 capping first position adjacent the print head,

(ii) purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head, and

35 (iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

Optionally the capping member when in the first position is located in spaced-apart confronting relationship
40 to the print head.

Optionally the actuating mechanism

is arranged to effect linear transitioning of the capping member from the first position to the second position.

- 5 Optionally the purging means includes a suction device that is arranged to suck purged material from the nozzle environment of the print head.

Optionally the capping member is formed with

- 1.0 a) an elastomeric material a lip portion and
b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion,
and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the
print head nozzles.

Optionally the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

1.5

Optionally a chamber is located within the capping member and is connected in fluid passage communication with the cavity, and wherein the chamber is arranged to be connected to a suction device whereby material may be sucked from the nozzle environment of the print head.

- 2.0 Optionally the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in a direction normal to the direction of transport of print media past the print head.

Optionally the capping member when in the first position is located below the print head and wherein the capping member is raised from the first position to the second

- 2.5 position to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

- 3.0 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

- 3.5 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

4.0

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;

5 the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads;

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

10 a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

15 the capping mechanism further has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

20 the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping/purging mechanism has:

25 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a capping second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

30 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping member is located in the non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

35 the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

- 5 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:
- a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first to a second position; and
 - a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when
- 10 the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

- a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position; and
- 15 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

- 20 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:
- a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,
 - a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,
 - a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction
- 25 device,
- a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and
 - a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one
- 30 print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

- a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,
- 35 a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and
- an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

- 40 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

5 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

10 the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head; and

the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

15

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

20

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head; and

25

the capping/purging mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

30

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

35

In a sixth aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) two offset pagewidth print heads and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported

40

past the print heads, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

- (i) a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head, and
- (ii) an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

Optionally the print heads are orientated in mutually opposite directions and are arranged to deliver ink onto opposite faces of print media as it is transported between the print heads

Optionally the capping members when in the first position are located in vertical spaced relationship to the respective print heads and are located one at each side of the plane of print media feed through the printer.

Optionally the respective actuating mechanisms are arranged to effect transitioning of the associated capping members in a direction normal to the direction of transport of print media past the respective print heads.

Optionally each said capping member comprises

- a) an elastomeric material lip portion and
 - b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion,
- and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

Optionally each said capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

- a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and
- a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

- a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and
- a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a lateral direction relative to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head.

5

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate first direction from a first to a second position; and

10 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping members in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

15 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print heads in an arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping members in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the print head is in the third position.

20 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

25 a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the print head, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the print head.

30 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle

35 capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head; and

the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

In a seventh aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a single pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

(i) a capping member having a length corresponding

substantially to that of the print head and located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head, and

(ii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

Optionally the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in a direction approximately normal to the direction of transport of print media past the print head.

Optionally the capping member when in the first position is located below the print head and wherein the capping member is raised in the arcuate direction from the first position to the second position to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head.

Optionally the capping member comprises:

a) an elastomeric material lip portion and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion,

and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

Optionally the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

Optionally the capping mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a lateral direction relative to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is located in the non-capping first position adjacent the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is located in the non-capping first position adjacent the print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

5 the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

10 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate first direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

15

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position; and

20 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the print head is in the third position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

25 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the print head, and

30 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

35 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

40 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, and

5 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

10 the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head; and

the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

15

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

20

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head; and

25

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer wherein the capping member comprises:

30

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

35 In an eighth aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a single pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

40

transported past the print head, and

- (b) a capping/purging mechanism having-
- (i) a capping member associated with the print head,
the capping member having a length corresponding substantially
to that of the print head and being located in a non-
5 capping first position adjacent the print head,
 - (ii) purging means associated with the capping member and
arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle
environment of the print head, and
 - (iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of
10 the capping member in an arcuate direction from the first position
to a second position at which the capping member is located in
nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

1.5 Optionally the capping member when in the first position is located in spaced-apart substantially confronting
relationship to the print head.

Optionally the purging means includes a suction device that is arranged to suck purged material
from the nozzle environment of the print head.

- 2.0 Optionally the capping member comprises
- a) an elastomeric material a lip portion and
 - b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion,
- and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the
print head nozzles.

2.5 Optionally the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

3.0 Optionally a chamber is located within the capping member and is connected in fluid passage communication
with the cavity, and wherein the chamber is arranged to be connected to a suction device whereby material
may be sucked from the nozzle environment of the print head.

3.5 Optionally the actuating mechanism
is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in a
direction approximately normal to the direction of transport of print media past the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer wherein the capping member when in the first position is located
below the print head and wherein the capping member is raised in the arcuate direction from the first position
to the second position to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head.

4.0 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

5

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a lateral direction relative to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

10

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member is located in the non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head.

15

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate first direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

20

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position; and

25

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the print head is in the third position.

30

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

35

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the print head, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

- a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,
 - a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and
 - an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from
- 5 the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

- a carrier positioned adjacent the print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding
- 1.0 substantially to that of the print head,
- a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, and
 - an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from the non-capping
- 1.5 first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

- the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head; and
- 2.0 the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

- 2.5 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

- the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head; and
 - the capping/purging mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material
- 3.5 following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

- a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

5 In a ninth aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head
and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

10 transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

(i) at least one capping member having a length corresponding
substantially to that of the at least one print head,

15 (ii) a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least
one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first to a second
position and

(iii) a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least
one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to
that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of
20 the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in
the second position.

Optionally the at least one capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

25 Optionally the at least one capping member comprises conjoined capping member portions having an
aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

Optionally wherein the at least one capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material
and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity
30 surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles
collectively.

Optionally the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

35 In a further aspect there is provided a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) two opposed pagewidth print heads and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and
arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported

40 past the print heads, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

(i) two capping members located adjacent respective ones of the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

5 (ii) first actuating mechanisms arranged to move the respective print heads in an arcuate first direction from a first to a second position and

10 (iii) second actuating mechanisms arranged to move the capping members in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the respective print heads when the respective print heads are in the second position.

Optionally each of the capping members is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

15

Optionally each of the capping members comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the respective print heads.

20 Optionally each of the capping members comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively. /

Optionally the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

25 Optionally the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

30 Optionally the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

35 the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;

the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads;

40 the first actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from the printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

5 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and

10 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

15 the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

20 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

25 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

30 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head;

35 the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate first direction from the first position to the second position and a third position; and

5 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

10 a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

15 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

20 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

25 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

30 a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

35

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

5 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

10 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head; and

15 the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

20 b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

In a tenth aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

25 (a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head, and

30 (b) a capping/purging mechanism having-

(i) at least one capping/purging member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

(ii) a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

35 (iii) a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping/purging member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the

40

nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

Optionally the at least one capping/purging member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

- 5 Optionally the at least one capping/purging member comprises conjoined member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

- 1.0 Optionally the at least one capping/purging member comprises a body portion, a lip portion formed from an elastomeric material, a capping cavity surrounded by the lip portion, a purging chamber also surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

Optionally the capping cavity and the purging chamber form integral portions of the capping/purging member.

- 1.5 Optionally the purging chamber in the at least one capping/purging member is connected to a suction device.

Optionally the purging chamber is connected to the suction device by a way of an extractor tube.

Optionally the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

2.0

In a further aspect there is provided a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) two opposed pagewidth print heads and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and

- 2.5 arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads, and

(b) a capping/purging mechanism having-

(i) two capping members located adjacent respective ones of the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

3.0

(ii) first actuating mechanisms arranged to move the respective print heads in an arcuate first direction from a first to second and third positions and

(iii) second actuating mechanisms arranged to move the capping members in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the respective print heads when the respective print heads are in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the print heads are in the third position.

3.5

4.0

Optionally each said capping/purging member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

Optionally each said capping/purging member comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of each of the print heads.

5

Optionally each said capping/purging member has a body portion, a lip portion formed from an elastomeric material, a capping cavity surrounded by the lip portion, a purging chamber also surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

10 Optionally the capping cavity and the purging chamber form integral portions of the capping/purging member.

Optionally the purging chamber in each said capping/purging member is connected to a suction device.

15 Optionally the purging chamber is connected to the suction device by a way of an extractor tube.

Optionally the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

20 Optionally the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping/purging member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

25 Optionally the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping/purging member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

30 the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;

 the capping/purging member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads;

 the first actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from the printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

35 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to interpose the capping/purging member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping/purging member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head;

the capping/purging mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping/purging member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping/purging member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping/purging member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

1.0 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping/purging mechanism has:

1.5 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

2.0 an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

2.5 the capping/purging member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping/purging member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping/purging member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

3.0 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping/purging member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head;

the capping/purging mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping/purging member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

3.5 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping/purging member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping/purging member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

5 a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

10 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

15 a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

20 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

25 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

30 the capping/purging member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping/purging member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping/purging member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

35

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping/purging member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print

40 head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping/purging member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the

the capping/purging mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

10 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

15

In an eleventh aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

20 and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping/purging mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising-

(i) a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding

25 substantially to that of the at least one print head,

(ii) a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

(iii) a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

(iv) a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the

30 turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

(v) a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the

35 purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

Optionally a longitudinally extending platen also is carried by the turret and wherein the first actuating mechanism is arranged to effect rotation of the turret to a position at which the platen is located in aligned spaced-apart relationship with the at least one print head.

40

In a further aspect there is provided a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a pagewidth print head and

5 (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping/purging mechanism associated with the print head and comprising-

10 (i) a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

(ii) a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

(iii) a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

15 (iv) a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

20 (v) a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the the print head.

25 Optionally a longitudinally extending platen also is carried by the turret and wherein the first actuating mechanism is arranged to effect rotation of the turret to a position at which the platen is located in aligned spaced-apart relationship with the print head.

30 Optionally the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

Optionally the capping member comprises conjoined member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

35 Optionally the capping member comprises a body portion, a lip portion formed from an elastomeric material and a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

40 Optionally the purging chamber comprises a longitudinally extending member and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

Optionally the purging chamber comprises conjoined member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

5 Optionally the purging chamber comprises a body portion, a lip portion formed from an elastomeric material and a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

Optionally the turret has a generally triangular cross-section and wherein the platen, the capping member and the purging chamber are located on respective sides of the turret.

10

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

15 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

20 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

25 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

30 the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping/purging mechanism has:

35 a capping member located adjacent the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position, and

40 a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and
the capping/purging mechanism has:

- 5 a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and
located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head, and
a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its
linear transitioning from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is
located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

10

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a capping member associated with the at least one print head, the capping member having a length
corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head and being located in a non-capping first
position adjacent the at least one print head,

- 15 purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged
from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the first
position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the
print head.

20

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles
located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported
past the print heads; and

- 25 the capping/purging mechanism has:

a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having
lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being
moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is
located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head, and

- 30 an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect
transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and
the capping/purging mechanism has:

35

a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and
located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member
from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping
engagement with the print head.

40

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and
the capping/purging mechanism has:

5 a capping member associated with the print head, the capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and being located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head,

 purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head, and

10 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

15 at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first to a second position, and

20 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

25 at least one capping/purging member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

30 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping/purging member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

 a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head, and

a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

In a twelfth aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and
(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising-

- (i) a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,
 - (ii) a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret and
 - 5 (iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.
- 10 Optionally the turret incorporates a purging chamber which is aligned with the print head nozzles when the capping member is in the first position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer comprising:

- (a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-
 - 15 (i) a pagewidth print head and
 - (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print head, and
 - (b) a capping mechanism associated with the print head and
 - 20 comprising-
 - (i) a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,
 - (ii) a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret and
 - 25 (iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.
- 30 Optionally the turret incorporates a purging chamber which is aligned with the print head nozzles when the capping member is in the first position.

Optionally the turret has a longitudinally extending substantially flat land portion that locates adjacent the print head when the capping member is in the non-capping first position.

- 35 Optionally the capping member is carried by an eccentric land portion of the turret.

Optionally the purging chamber is located interiorly of the turret.

- 40 Optionally the purging chamber opens to the flat land portion of the turret by way of a port.

Optionally the purging chamber is connected to a suction device.

5 Optionally the flat land portion of the turret effectively forms a platen when the capping member is in the first position.

Optionally the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

10 Optionally the capping member comprises a body portion, a lip portion formed from an elastomeric material and a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

15 Optionally the capping member comprises conjoined member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

Optionally the capping member is carried by an eccentric land portion of the turret.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

20 at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

25 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

30 at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

35 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

40 the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

a capping member located adjacent the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

5 a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

10 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping mechanism has:

a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head, and

15 a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

20 a capping member associated with the at least one print head, the capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head and being located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head,

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head, and

25 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

30 the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

35 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head, and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

40

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping mechanism has:

a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

10 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping mechanism has:

a capping member associated with the print head, the capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and being located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head,

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first to a second position, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

5 a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

10 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

15 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

20 a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

25

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

30

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head, and

35

a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

40

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

5 In a thirteenth aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

10 transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising-

(i) a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and

having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of

15 the at least one print head,

(ii) a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to

the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding

substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

(iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the

20 capping member from a non-capping first position to a second

position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping

engagement with the at least one print head.

Optionally the carrier incorporates a purging chamber into which material may be purged from the print head
25 nozzles.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a pagewidth print head and

30 (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the print head and comprising-

35 (i) a carrier positioned adjacent the print head and having a

longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of

the print head,

(ii) a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to

the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding

40 substantially to that of the print head, and

(iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

5

Optionally the carrier incorporates a purging chamber into which material may be purged from the print head nozzles.

Optionally the purging chamber is connected to a suction device.

10

Optionally the carrier is positioned in confronting relationship to the print head and is spaced from the print head to form a lower margin of a passage for print media that, in use, is transported past the print head

Optionally the capping member comprises a body portion, a lip portion formed from an elastomeric material and a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

15

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

20

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

25

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

30

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

35

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

40

the capping mechanism has:

a capping member located adjacent the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position, and

5 a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

1 0 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and
the capping mechanism has:

a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head, and

1 5 a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

2 0 a capping member associated with the at least one print head, the capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head and being located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head,

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head, and

2 5 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

3 0 the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

3 5 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head, and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

4 0 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and
the capping mechanism has:

a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and
located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head, and

5 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member
from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping
engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

10 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and
the capping mechanism has:

a capping member associated with the print head, the capping member having a length
corresponding substantially to that of the print head and being located in a non-capping first position
adjacent the print head,

15 purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is
purged from the nozzle environment of the print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an
arcuate direction from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located
in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

20

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one
print head,

25 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction
from a first to a second position, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate
second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one
print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

30 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one
print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction
from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

35 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate
second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one
print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when
the at least one print head is in the third position.

40 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

5 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

10 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

15 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, and

20 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has

25 a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

30 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head, and

35 a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

In a fourteenth aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

- 5 (a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-
 - (i) at least one pagewidth print head and
 - (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head
 and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head, and
- 10 (b) a capping mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising-
 - i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, and
 - 15 ii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

- (a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-
 - (i) at least one pagewidth print head and
 - 20 (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head
 and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head, and
- (b) a capping mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising-
 - i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding
 - 25 substantially to the length of the at least one print head, and
 - ii) an actuating mechanism arranged to position the capping member in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect the present invention provides printer comprising:

- 30 (a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-
 - (i) two pagewidth print heads and
 - (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads
 and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported between the print heads, and
- 35 (b) a capping mechanism associated with the print heads and comprising-
 - i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print heads, and
 - 40 ii) an actuating mechanism arranged to position the capping member between the two print heads and in nozzle capping engagement with the print heads.

Optionally the capping member comprises a single layer sheet-like material.

Optionally the capping member comprises a multi-layer sheet-like material.

5 Optionally the capping member comprises a compressible sheet-like material.

Optionally fluid delivery means are provided for delivering a fluid to a region between the multiple layers of the capping member.

1.0 Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophobic properties.

Optionally the capping member is formed from a closed cell thermoplastics material.

Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophilic properties.

1.5

Optionally the capping member is formed from an open cell silicone material.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

2.0 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and

 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

2.5 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and

3.0 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

3.5 the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;

 the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads; and

 the capping mechanism has:

4.0 a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

5 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head; and

10 the capping mechanism further has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head;

15 the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and

the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

20

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

25 the capping mechanism has:

a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

30 an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

35 the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

40 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

- 5 the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

- 10 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first to a second position; and

 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

15

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

- 20 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

- 25 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,
 a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,
 a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,
30 a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and
 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

35

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,
 a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

5 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

10 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the flexible sheet-like material is provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

20 the flexible sheet-like material is provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

25 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

30

In a fifteenth aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

35 and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the

material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

Optionally the capping member comprises a single layer sheet-like material.

5

Optionally the capping member comprises a multi-layer sheet-like material.

Optionally the capping member comprises a compressible sheet-like material.

1.0 Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophobic properties.

Optionally the capping member is formed from a closed cell thermoplastics material.

Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophilic properties.

15

Optionally the capping member is formed from an open cell silicone material.

Optionally a cutter mechanism is provided for selectively cutting the portion of the material from the replaceable roll.

20

In a further aspect there is provided a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head

2.5 and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the print head and comprising-

(i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable

3.0 roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to form the capping member, and

ii) a platen positioned adjacent the print head and arranged to engage with and position the capping member in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

Optionally the capping member comprises a single layer sheet-like material.

35

Optionally the capping member comprises a multi-layer sheet-like material.

Optionally the capping member comprises a compressible sheet-like material.

4.0 Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophobic properties.

Optionally the capping member is formed from a closed cell thermoplastics material.

Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophilic properties.

5

Optionally the capping member is formed from an open cell silicone material.

Optionally a cutter mechanism is provided for selectively cutting the portion of the material from the replaceable roll.

10

Optionally an actuating mechanism is provided to effect movement of the platen whereby it causes the capping member to move into nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and

15

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

20

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

25

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;

30

the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

35

a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

40

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head; and

- 5 the capping mechanism further has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

- 1.0 the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head; and the capping mechanism further has:

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and

- 1.5 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

- 2.0 the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

- 2.5 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

- 3.0 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

- 3.5 the capping mechanism has an actuating mechanism arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head; and

- 4.0 the capping mechanism further has:

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

5 a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

10

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism further has an actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

15

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

20

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

25

In a sixteenth aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

30

transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising-

(i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in

35

nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head, and

(ii) a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

Optionally the capping member comprises a single layer sheet-like material.

40

Optionally the capping member comprises a multi-layer sheet-like material.

Optionally the capping member comprises a compressible sheet-like material.

Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophobic properties.

5

Optionally the capping member is formed from a closed cell thermoplastics material.

Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophilic properties.

1.0 Optionally the capping member is formed from an open cell silicone material.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a pagewidth print head and

1.5 (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head
and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is
transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the print head and comprising-

2.0 (i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding
substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable
roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping
engagement with the print head,
ii) a platen positioned adjacent the print head and arranged to engage with and position the capping member in
nozzle capping engagement with the print head, and
2.5 (iii) a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation, and

Optionally the capping member comprises a single layer sheet-like material.

Optionally the capping member comprises a multi-layer sheet-like material.

3.0

Optionally the capping member comprises a compressible sheet-like material.

Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophobic properties.

3.5 Optionally the capping member is formed from a closed cell thermoplastics material.

Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophilic properties.

Optionally the capping member is formed from an open cell silicone material.

4.0

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and

5 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

10 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

15 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;

20 the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

25 a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

30 the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

35

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head; and the capping mechanism further has:

40 purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

5 In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

10 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

15 an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

20 the capping mechanism has an actuating mechanism arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein:

25 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has:

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

30 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

35 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

40

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

5 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

10 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

15 a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

20

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

25 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism has:

30 a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

35 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping mechanism further has an actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a

position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer, wherein the capping member comprises:

- 5 a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and
 b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

10 In a seventeenth aspect the present invention provides a capping member for a pagewidth print head assembly having-

- (i) at least one pagewidth printhead; and
(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one printhead,
the capping member comprising:

- 15 a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and
 b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion; wherein,
the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion has a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one printhead.

20

Optionally the lip portion is formed from an elastomeric material.

Optionally the body portion is formed from a rigid material.

25 Optionally the body portion is formed from a metal.

Optionally the body portion is formed from a plastics material.

30 Optionally the body portion and the lip portion are formed as a unitary structure for the full length of the member.

Optionally the capping portion is formed on each of two sides of the body portion.

35 Optionally a purging chamber is formed within the member.

In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,
and

the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and

5 a second actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be moved by the second actuating mechanism in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

10 In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

the capping mechanism has:

15 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and

a second actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be moved by the second actuating mechanism in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

20

In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

25 the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads,

the capping member is adapted to be located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads, and

the capping mechanism has:

30 a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position and

a second actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be interposed between the print heads by the second actuating mechanism to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

35 In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head,

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and is adapted to be located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head, and

the capping mechanism has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member, the capping member being adapted to be linear transitioned by the motor drive from the first to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

5 In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping/purging mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and is adapted to be located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head, and

the capping/purging mechanism has:

1.0 purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be transitioned by the actuating mechanism from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

1.5

In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads,

2.0

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and is adapted to be associated with one of the print heads and to be moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head, and

2.5

the capping mechanism has an actuating mechanism associated with the capping member, the capping member being adapted to be transitioned by the actuating mechanism from its first position to its second position.

3.0 In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head,

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and is adapted to be located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head, and

3.5 the capping mechanism has an actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to undergo arcuate transitioning by the actuating mechanism from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping/purging mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

4.0

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head,

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and is adapted to be located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head, and

the capping/purging mechanism has:

5 purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head, and

an actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be transitioned by the actuating mechanism in an arcuate direction from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

10 In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

the capping mechanism has:

15 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate first direction from a first to a second position, and

a second actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be moved by the second actuating mechanism in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping/purging mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

25 the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

the capping/purging mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

30 a second actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be moved by the second actuating mechanism in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

35 In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping/purging mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, the capping/purging mechanism being associated with the at least one print head and comprising a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, wherein:

40 the capping member is a longitudinally extending capping member adapted to be carried by the turret, and

the capping/purging mechanism further comprises:

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

5 a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

10

In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, the capping mechanism being associated with the at least one print head and comprising a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, wherein:

15 the capping member is a longitudinally extending capping member adapted to be carried by the turret, and

the capping mechanism further comprises an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret, the capping member being adapted to move with the turret from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

20

In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, the capping mechanism being associated with the at least one print head and comprising a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, wherein:

25

the capping member is a longitudinally extending capping member adapted to be pivotally mounted to the carrier and to have a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

30 the capping mechanism further comprises an actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be pivoted by the actuating mechanism from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

30

In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

35 the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, and

the capping mechanism is associated with the at least one print head and comprises an actuating mechanism, the capping member and the at least one print head being adapted to be relatively moved by the actuating mechanism to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

40

In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

- the capping mechanism is associated with the at least one print head, and
- 5 the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

10 In a further aspect there is provided a capping member for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

- the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in
- 15 nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head, and
- the capping mechanism is associated with the at least one print head and comprises a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

20 In an eighteenth aspect the present invention provides a capping mechanism for a pagewidth print head assembly having-

- a) at least one pagewidth print head and
- b) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head, and
- the capping mechanism comprising-
- 25 i) at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and
- ii) actuating means arranged to effect linear relative transitioning of the at least one capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which nozzle capping engagement is effected between the at least one capping member and the at least one print head.

30

Optionally the actuating means is arranged to effect linear transitioning of the at least one capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the at least one capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

35 In a further aspect there is provided a capping mechanism for a pagewidth print head assembly having-

- a) a pagewidth print head and
- b) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print head,
- the capping mechanism comprising-
- 40 i) a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, and

ii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect linear transitioning of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

5 Optionally the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

Optionally the capping member comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

10 Optionally the capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

15 Optionally the capping member is arranged to be connected to a suction device whereby material may be sucked from the nozzle environment of the print head.

Optionally a chamber is located within the capping member and is connected in fluid passage communication with the cavity and wherein the chamber is arranged to be connected to a suction device whereby material may be sucked from the nozzle environment of the print head.

20 Optionally a second actuating mechanism is provided for effecting movement of the print head to the second position.

Optionally the second actuating mechanism is arranged to impart linear movement to the print head.

25 Optionally the second actuating mechanism is arranged to impart arcuate movement to the print head.

30 Optionally the capping member is positioned in confronting relationship with the print head and wherein the actuating mechanism is arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to the print head when effecting linear transitioning of the capping member from the first to the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a capping mechanism for a pagewidth print head assembly having-

a) two confronting pagewidth print heads and

35 b) a plurality of nozzles arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads, the capping mechanism comprising-

i) a capping member associated with each of the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads, and

40 ii) actuating mechanisms arranged to effect linear transitioning of each of the capping members from a non-capping first position to a second position at which each said capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head.

Optionally each of the capping members is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

5 Optionally each of the capping members comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

10 Optionally each of the capping members comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

Optionally further actuating mechanisms are provided for effecting movement of the print heads to the second position.

15 Optionally the further actuating mechanisms are arranged to impart linear movement to the print heads.

Optionally the further actuating mechanisms are arranged to impart arcuate movement to the print heads.

20 Optionally the capping members are positioned in confronting relationship with the respective print heads when the print heads are in the second position and wherein the actuating mechanisms are arranged to move the respective capping members in directions normal to the associated print heads when effecting linear transitioning of the capping members from the first to the second position.

25 Optionally the capping members are positioned laterally with respect with the respective print heads when the print heads are in the second position and wherein the actuating mechanisms are arranged to move the respective capping members in a lateral direction when effecting linear transitioning of the capping members from the first to the second position.

30 Optionally a further actuating mechanism is provided for imparting linear movement to at least one of the print heads, wherein the capping members are positioned laterally with respect to the print heads when in the first position and wherein the capping members are moved laterally to a position between the print heads when transiting linearly from the first to the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a capping mechanism for a pagewidth print head assembly having-

35 a) two offset pagewidth print heads and
b) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads,

the capping mechanism comprising-

i) a capping member associated with each of the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads, and

ii) actuating mechanisms arranged to effect linear relative transitioning of each of the associated capping members and print heads to a position at which the capping members is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print heads.

- 5 Optionally the actuating mechanisms are arranged to effect linear transitioning of each of the capping members from a non-capping first position to a second position at which each said capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head.

- 10 Optionally the capping members are positioned in confronting relationship with the respective print heads and wherein the actuating mechanisms are arranged to move the respective capping members in directions normal to the associated print heads when effecting linear transitioning of the capping members from the first to the second position.

In a further aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

- 15 (a) a print head assembly having-
- (i) at least one pagewidth print head and
 - (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head, and
- (b) a capping mechanism having-
- 20 i) at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and
- ii) actuating means arranged to effect linear relative transitioning of the at least one capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which nozzle capping engagement is effected between the at least one capping member and the at least one print head.

25

In a further aspect there is provided a method of capping a pagewidth print head assembly having-

- a) at least one pagewidth print head and
 - b) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head;
- 30 and wherein the method comprises:
- effecting linear relative transitioning of the at least one print head and at least one associated capping member to a position at which the at least one capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

- 35 In a nineteenth aspect the present invention provides a a capping mechanism for a printhead having a plurality of nozzles arranged to deliver ink onto print media which, in use, is transported past the printhead, the capping mechanism comprising actuating means arranged to move the printhead in an arcuate direction away from a transport plane of the print media, from a printing first position to a capping second position, and a capping member which is arranged to engage in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead when the
- 40 printhead is in the second position.

In another aspect there is provided a printer comprising

a) at least one printhead having a plurality of nozzles arranged to deliver ink onto print media which, in use, is transported past the printhead, and

- 5 b) a capping mechanism having actuating means arranged to move the printhead in an arcuate direction away from a transport plane of the print media, from a printing first position to a capping second position, and a capping member which is arranged to engage in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead when the printhead is in the second position.

- 1.0 In a further aspect there is provided a capping mechanism for a pagewidth printhead assembly having-

a) at least one pagewidth printhead and

b) a plurality of nozzles located along the printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the printhead;

the capping mechanism comprising-

- 1.5 i) at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one printhead, and
ii) actuating means arranged to move the at least one printhead in an arcuate direction away from the transport plane of the print media, from a printing first position to a second position at which the at least one capping member is engaged in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one printhead.

2.0

Optionally the at least one capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

Optionally the at least one capping member comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the printhead.

2.5

Optionally the at least one capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively of the associated printhead.

3.0

Optionally the at least one capping member is arranged to be connected to a suction device whereby material may be sucked from the nozzle environment of the associated printhead.

3.5

Optionally a purging chamber is located within the at least one capping member and is arranged to be connected to a suction device whereby material may be sucked from the nozzle environment of the printhead.

Optionally a further actuating mechanism is provided to effect movement of the at least one capping member from a non-capping position to the second position.

Optionally the further actuating mechanism is arranged to impart linear movement to the at least one capping member.

5 Optionally the further actuating mechanism is arranged to impart arcuate movement to the at least one capping member.

10 Optionally the at least one capping member is positioned in confronting relationship with an associated said printhead when the printhead is in the second position and wherein the further actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the associated printhead when effecting linear movement of the at least one capping member from the non-capping position to the second position.

15 Optionally the at least one capping member is positioned adjacent to and laterally with respect to the at least one printhead, and wherein the further actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction to the second position.

In a further aspect there is provided a capping mechanism for a pagewidth printhead assembly having-

- a) two pagewidth printheads and
 - b) a plurality nozzles located along each of the printheads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the printheads;
- 20 the capping mechanism comprising-
- i) a capping member associated with each of the printheads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the printheads, and
 - ii) actuating means arranged to move each of the printheads in an arcuate direction away from the transport plane of the print media, from a printing first position to a second position at which the capping member is engaged in nozzle capping engagement with the associated printhead.
- 25

Optionally each capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

30 Optionally each capping member comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the printhead.

35 Optionally each capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

Optionally each capping member is arranged to be connected to a suction device whereby material may be sucked from the nozzle environment of the associated printhead.

Optionally a purging chamber is located within each capping member and is arranged to be connected to a suction device whereby material may be sucked from the nozzle environment of the associated printhead.

5 Optionally a further actuating mechanism is provided to effect movement of each of the capping members from a non-capping position to the second position.

Optionally the further actuating mechanism is arranged to impart linear movement to each of the capping members.

10 Optionally the further actuating mechanism is arranged to impart arcuate movement to each of the capping members.

15 Optionally each of the capping members is positioned in confronting relationship with the associated said printhead when the printhead is in the second position and wherein the further actuating mechanism is arranged to move each of the capping members in a direction normal to the associated printhead when effecting linear movement of the capping members from the non-capping position to the second position.

20 Optionally each of the capping members is positioned adjacent to and laterally with respect to an associated one of the printheads, and wherein the further actuating mechanism is arranged to move each of the capping members in a lateral direction to the second position.

In a aspect the present invention provides a printer comprising:

a) printhead assembly having-

25 (i) at least one pagewidth printhead and
(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the printhead; and

b) a capping mechanism having-

30 (i) at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one printhead, and
ii) actuating means arranged to move the at least one printhead in an arcuate direction away from the transport plane of the print media, from a printing first position to a second position at which the at least one capping member is engaged in nozzle capping
35 engagement with the at least one print head.

In a further aspect the present invention provides a method of capping a printhead having a plurality of nozzles arranged to deliver ink onto print media which, in use, is transported past the printhead; the method comprising moving the printhead, in an arcuate direction away from a transport plane of the print media, from

a printing first position to a capping second position and engaging the printhead with a capping member which in nozzle capping engagement when the printhead is in the second position.

In another aspect the present invention provides a method of capping a pagewidth printhead assembly having-

- 5 a) at least one pagewidth printhead and
b) a plurality of nozzles arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the printhead; the method comprising moving the at least one printhead in an arcuate direction away from the transport plane of the print media, from a printing first position to a second position at which a capping member is engaged in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one printhead.

10

In a twentieth aspect the present invention provides a capping/purging mechanism for a pagewidth printhead assembly having-

- a) at least one pagewidth printhead, and
b) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print
15 media as it is transported past the at least one printhead;
and the capping/purging mechanism comprising-
i) at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one printhead,
ii) means arranged to move the at least one printhead and/or the at least one capping member to a position at
20 which the at least one capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one printhead, and
iii) at least one purging chamber arranged to receive material that is purged from the at least one printhead.

25

Optionally the at least one capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

Optionally the at least one capping member comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the printhead.

30

Optionally the at least one capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

Optionally the at least one purging chamber is connectible to a suction device.

35

Optionally the at least one purging chamber is connectible to the suction device by way of an extractor tube.

Optionally the at least one purging chamber is integrated with the at least one capping member.

40

Optionally the at least one purging chamber is connected in fluid passage communication with the at least one capping member.

Optionally the at least one purging chamber is carried by a support that also carries the at least one capping member.

- 5 Optionally the at least one capping member and the at least one purging chamber form integral portions of a capping/purging member.

- 10 Optionally the means arranged to move the at least one printhead and/or the at least one capping member comprises a first actuating means arranged to move the at least one printhead in an arcuate direction away from the plane of print media feed through the printhead assembly and to the position of nozzle capping engagement.

- 15 Optionally the means arranged to move the at least one printhead and/or the at least one capping member comprises first and second actuating means arranged to move the at least one printhead and the at least one capping member in arcuate directions to the position of nozzle capping engagement.

Optionally the first actuating means is arranged to move the at least one printhead to a further position at which the purging chamber is arranged to receive material that is purged from the at least one printhead.

- 20 Optionally the second actuating means is arranged to move the at least one capping member to a further position at which the purging chamber is arranged to receive material that is purged from the at least one printhead.

- 25 Optionally the means arranged to move the at least one printhead and/or the at least one capping member comprises an actuating means arranged to move the at least one capping member and the at least one purging chamber in a linear direction to the position of nozzle capping engagement.

In a further aspect there is provided a capping/purging mechanism for a pagewidth printhead assembly having-

- 30 a) a pagewidth printhead, and
 b) a plurality of nozzles located along the printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the printhead;
 and the capping/purging mechanism comprising-
 i) a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one printhead,
 35 ii) means arranged to move the capping member and/or the printhead to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead, and
 iii) a purging chamber arranged to receive material that is purged from the printhead.

Optionally the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

40

Optionally the capping member comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the printhead.

- 5 Optionally the capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

Optionally the purging chamber is connectible to a suction device.

- 10 Optionally the purging chamber is connectible to the suction device by way of an extractor tube.

Optionally the purging chamber is integrated with the capping member.

- 15 Optionally the purging chamber is connected in fluid passage communication with the at least one capping member.

Optionally the purging chamber is carried by a support that also carries the capping member.

- 20 Optionally the capping member and the purging chamber form integral portions of a capping/purging member.

- 25 Optionally the means arranged to move the printhead and/or the capping member comprises a first actuating means arranged to move the printhead in an arcuate direction away from the plane of print media feed through the printhead assembly and to the position of nozzle capping engagement.

Optionally the means arranged to move the printhead and/or the capping member comprises actuating means arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate direction to the position of nozzle capping engagement.

- 30 Optionally the means arranged to move the printhead and/or the capping member comprises an actuating means arranged to move the capping member and the purging chamber in a linear direction to the position of nozzle capping engagement.

Optionally the capping member and the purging chamber are both carried by a rotatable turret

- 35 In a further aspect there is provided a capping/purging mechanism for a pagewidth printhead assembly having-

a) two confronting pagewidth printheads, and

b) a plurality of nozzles located along the printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the printheads;

- 40 and the capping/purging mechanism comprising-

- i) a capping member associated with each of the printheads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the printheads,
- ii) means arranged to move the printheads and the capping members to positions at which the capping members are located in nozzle capping engagement with the printheads, and
- 5 iii) a purging chamber associated with each of the capping members and arranged to receive material that is purged from the at least one printhead.

Optionally the means arranged to move the printheads and the capping members
comprise actuating means arranged to move the capping members and
10 the printheads in arcuate directions to the positions of nozzle capping engagement.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer comprising

- a) a pagewidth printhead assembly having-
 - (i) at least one pagewidth printhead, and
 - 15 (ii) a plurality nozzles located along the at least one printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one printhead, and
- b) a capping/purging mechanism having-
 - (i) at least one capping member having a length corresponding
 - 20 substantially to that of the at least one printhead,
 - (ii) means arranged to move the at least one printhead and/or the at least one capping member to a position at which the at least one capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the plurality of chips on the at least one printhead and
 - 25 (iii) at least one purging chamber arranged to receive material that is purged from the at least one printhead.

In another aspect there is provided a method of capping and purging a pagewidth printhead assembly having-

- a) at least one pagewidth printhead and
 - 30 b) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one printhead;
- the method comprising the steps of:
- i) moving the at least one printhead and/or at least one associated capping member to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least on printhead and, either
 - 35 simultaneously or separately,
 - iii) effecting purging of material from the at least one printhead by way of a purging chamber associated with the at least one capping member.

In a twenty first aspect the present invention provides a capping mechanism for a pagewidth printhead
40 assembly having-

- a) at least one pagewidth printhead and
- b) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the printhead;
- the capping mechanism comprising-
 - 5 i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one printhead, and
 - ii) means arranged to move the capping member and/or the at least one printhead to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one printhead.
- 1.0 In a further aspect there is provided a capping mechanism for a pagewidth printhead assembly having-
 - a) at least one pagewidth printhead and
 - b) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the printhead;
 - the capping mechanism comprising-
 - 1.5 i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one printhead, and
 - ii) means arranged to position the capping member in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one printhead.
- 2.0 Optionally the capping member comprises a single layer sheet-like material.
- Optionally the capping member comprises a multi-layer sheet-like material.
- Optionally the capping member comprises a compressible sheet-like material.
- 2.5 Optionally means are provided for delivering a fluid to a region between the multiple layers of the capping member.
- Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophobic properties.
- 3.0 Optionally the capping member is formed from a closed cell thermoplastics material.
- Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophilic properties.
- 3.5 Optionally the capping member is formed from an open cell silicone material.
- Optionally the capping member comprises an individual capping member.
- Optionally the capping member comprises a portion of a roll of said capping member material.
- 4.0

In a further aspect there is provided a capping mechanism including a said roll of the capping member material from which the capping member is in use fed to the position of nozzle capping engagement with the at least one printhead.

- 5 In a further aspect there is provided a capping mechanism including a spool for receiving spent said capping member material following a capping operation.

In another aspect the present invention provides a capping mechanism for a pagewidth printhead assembly having-

- 10 a) a pagewidth printhead and
b) a plurality nozzles located along the printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the printhead;
the capping mechanism comprising-
i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding
15 substantially to the length of the printhead, and
ii) a platen positioned adjacent the printhead and arranged to position the capping member in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one printhead.

Optionally the capping member comprises a single layer sheet-like material.

- 20 Optionally the capping member comprises a multi-layer sheet-like material.

Optionally the capping member comprises a compressible sheet-like material.

- 25 Optionally means are provided for delivering a fluid to a region between the multiple layers of the capping member.

Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophobic properties.

- 30 Optionally the capping member is formed from a closed cell thermoplastics material.

Optionally the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophilic properties.

Optionally the capping member is formed from an open cell silicone material.

- 35 Optionally the capping member comprises an individual capping member.

Optionally the capping member comprises a portion of a roll of said capping member material.

In another aspect the present invention provides a capping mechanism including a said roll of the capping member material from which the capping member is in use fed to the position of nozzle capping engagement with the at least one printhead.

- 5 In another aspect the present invention provides a capping mechanism including a spool for receiving spent said capping member material following a capping operation.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer comprising:

- a) a pagewidth printhead assembly having-
- 10 (i) at least one pagewidth printhead and
(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one printhead, and
- b) a capping mechanism having-
- 15 (i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one printhead, and
(ii) means arranged to move the capping member and/or the at least one printhead to a position at which the capping member is located
- 20 in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one printhead.

In a further aspect there is provided a printer comprising:

- a) a pagewidth printhead assembly having-
- (i) at least one pagewidth printhead and
- 25 (ii) a plurality nozzles located along the at least one printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the printhead, and
- b) a capping mechanism having-
- (i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and
- 30 having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one printhead, and
(ii) means arranged to position the capping member in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one printhead.

- 35 In a further aspect there is provided a method of capping a pagewidth printhead assembly having-
- a) at least one pagewidth printhead and
- b) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto the print media as it is transported past the at least one printhead;

the method comprising moving the at least one printhead and/or a capping member having a flexible sheet-like form to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one printhead.

5 In another aspect there is provided a method of capping a pagewidth printhead assembly having-

a) at least one pagewidth printhead and

b) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one printhead and arranged in use to deliver ink onto the print media as it is transported past the at least one printhead;

the method comprising positioning a capping member having a flexible sheet-like form in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one printhead.

In a twenty second aspect the present invention provides a capping mechanism for a print head having a plurality of nozzles arranged to deliver ink onto print media which, in use, is transported past the print head; the capping mechanism comprising:

15 a) a capping member that is configured to contact the print head in nozzle capping engagement,

b) a carrier supporting the capping member, and

c) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the carrier back and forth between a first position at which the capping member is located remotely with respect to the print head and a second position at which the capping member is located in contact with the print head;

20 the capping member being pivotally mounted to the carrier and being arranged to pivot relative to the carrier during back and forth transitional movement of the carrier between a transition position and the second position, where the transition position is located intermediate the first and second positions.

In another aspect there is provided a method of capping a print head having a plurality of nozzles arranged to deliver ink onto print media which, in use, is transported past the print head; the method comprising the steps of:

i) effecting movement of a carrier and a capping member carried by the carrier from a first position remote from the print head to a second position at which the capping member is moved into nozzle capping engagement with the print head,

30 ii) moving the carrier and the capping member through a transition position during their movement from the first position to the second position, and

iii) effecting pivotal movement of the capping member relative to the carrier during a transitional movement made by the carrier between the transition position and the second position.

35 Optionally the transitional movement made by the carrier is small relative to the movement made by the carrier between the first and second positions.

In a further aspect there is provided a capping mechanism for a pagewidth print head having a plurality of nozzles located along the print head and arranged to deliver ink onto print media which, in use, is transported past the print head, the capping mechanism comprising:

a) a capping member which has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and which is configured to contact the print head in nozzle capping engagement,
b) a carrier supporting the capping member, and
c) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the carrier back and forth between a first position at which the capping member is located remotely with respect to the print head and a second position at which the capping member is located in contact with the print head;
the capping member being pivotally mounted to the carrier and being arranged to pivot relative to the carrier during back and forth transitional movement of the carrier between a transition position and the second position, where the transition position is located intermediate the first and second positions.

10

Optionally the actuating mechanism is arranged to move the carrier pivotally between the first and second positions during a capping operation.

15

Optionally the carrier is pivotally mounted to a support by way of a pivotal element having a first pivot axis, and the capping member is pivotally mounted to the carrier by way of a pivoting arrangement having a second pivot axis that is located parallel to and spaced from the first pivot axis.

20

Optionally the capping member has a capping element that is radially displaced from the second pivot axis, and the radial displacement of the capping element from the second pivot axis is small relative to the spacing between the first and second pivot axes.

25

Optionally the spacing between the first and second pivot axes is of the order of three times the radial displacement of the capping element from the second pivot axis.

Optionally the transition position is located a distance from the second position which is small relative to the distance between the first and second positions.

30

Optionally the ratio of the transitional pivotal movement of the carrier to the total pivotal movement of the carrier between the first and second positions is within the range 1:12 to 1:20.

Optionally the capping element comprises a substantially rigid channel-shaped element.

Optionally the capping element incorporates a lip which is formed from an elastomeric material.

35

Optionally the capping element is arranged to engage with a face portion of the carrier when the carrier is located in the first position whereby a recessed portion of the capping element is effectively closed against loss of contained moisture and ingress of contaminating material.

40

Optionally the capping element incorporates a lip which is formed from an elastomeric material, wherein the lip is configured to locate about the print head nozzles when the capping member is in the second position,

and wherein the lip is arranged to engage with a face portion of the carrier when the carrier is located in the first position whereby a recessed portion of the capping element is effectively closed against loss of contained moisture and ingress of contaminating material.

- 5 Optionally the capping member is provided with at least one first stop member that is arranged to contact the print head and thereby to effect pivoting of the capping member relative to the carrier as the carrier makes the transitional movement from the transition position to the second position.

- 10 Optionally the capping member is provided with at least one second stop member that is arranged to contact the carrier and thereby prevent pivoting of the capping member relative to the carrier as the carrier moves from the transition position to the first position.

- 15 Optionally the capping member is pivotally mounted to the carrier by a pivot shaft which extends along a marginal edge portion of the carrier.

Optionally a biasing device is mounted to the capping member and engages the carrier in a manner to bias the capping member in a direction away from nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

- 20 Optionally the biasing device comprises a torsion spring.

Optionally the carrier is mounted to the support by spaced-apart end plates which are mounted to the print head.

- 25 Optionally the actuating mechanism comprises an electric motor which is coupled to the carrier and arranged to impart pivotal motion to the carrier by way of a crank and a motion translating mechanism.

- 30 Optionally at least one abutment is located adjacent the print head and is operable to effect pivoting of the capping member when the carrier approaches the first position, whereby the capping member is moved away from the print media feed path.

Optionally a capping element portion of the capping member is arranged to engage with a face portion of the carrier when the carrier is located in the first position whereby a recessed portion of the capping element is effectively closed against loss of contained moisture and ingress of contaminating material.

- 35 Optionally the capping mechanism and the printhead are arranged to operate within an inkjet printer.

- 40 Optionally the capping mechanism is configured for operative engagement with a capping mechanism protector which comprises a covering member arranged to engage with the capping mechanism during intervals when the capping mechanism is not engaged with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a capping mechanism wherein:

- a) the capping mechanism is configured for operative engagement with a capping mechanism protector which comprises a covering member arranged to engage with the capping mechanism during intervals when the capping mechanism is not engaged with the print head, and
- 5 b) the capping mechanism, the capping mechanism protector and the printhead are arranged to operate in an inkjet printer.

In a twenty third aspect the present invention provides an inkjet printer comprising:

- a) a print head having a plurality of nozzles arranged to deliver ink onto print media which, in use, is
- 1 0 transported past the print head, and
- b) a capping mechanism for the print head;
- the capping mechanism comprising-
- i) a capping member that is configured to contact the print head in nozzle capping engagement,
- ii) a carrier supporting the capping member, and
- 1 5 iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the carrier back and forth between a first position at which the capping member is located remotely with respect to the print head and a second position at which the capping member is located in contact with the print head;
- the capping member being pivotally mounted to the carrier and being arranged to pivot relative to the carrier during back and forth transitional movement of the carrier between a transition position and the second
- 2 0 position, where the transition position is located intermediate the first and second positions.

In another aspect the present invention provides an inkjet printer comprising:

- a) a pagewidth print head having a plurality of nozzles located along the print head and arranged to deliver ink onto print media which, in use, is transported past the print head, and
- 2 5 b) a capping mechanism for the print head;
- the capping mechanism comprising-
- i) a capping member which has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and which is configured to contact the print head in nozzle capping engagement,
- ii) a carrier supporting the capping member, and
- 3 0 ii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the carrier back and forth between a first position at which the capping member is located remotely with respect to the print head and a second position at which the capping member is located in contact with the print head,
- the capping member being pivotally mounted to the carrier and being arranged to pivot relative to the carrier during back and forth transitional movement of the carrier between a transition position and the second
- 3 5 position, where the transition position is located intermediate the first and second positions.

Optionally the actuating mechanism is arranged to move the carrier pivotally between the first and second positions during a capping operation.

Optionally the carrier is pivotally mounted to a support by way of a pivotal element having a first pivot axis, and the capping member is pivotally mounted to the carrier by way of a pivoting arrangement having a second pivot axis that is located parallel to and spaced from the first pivot axis.

- 5 Optionally the capping member has a capping element that is radially displaced from the second pivot axis, and wherein the radial displacement of the capping element from the second pivot axis is small relative to the spacing between the first and second pivot axes.

- 10 Optionally the spacing between the first and second pivot axes is of the order of three times the radial displacement of the capping element from the second pivot axis.

Optionally the transition position is located a distance from the second position which is small relative to the distance between the first and second positions.

- 15 Optionally the ratio of the transitional pivotal movement of the carrier to the total pivotal movement of the carrier between the first and second positions is within the range 1:12 to 1:20.

Optionally the capping element comprises a substantially rigid channel-shaped element.

- 20 Optionally the capping element incorporates a lip which is formed from an elastomeric material.

Optionally the capping element is arranged to engage with a face portion of the carrier when the carrier is located in the first position whereby a channel portion of the capping element is effectively closed against loss of contained moisture and ingress of contaminating material.

- 25 Optionally the capping element incorporates a lip which is formed from an elastomeric material, wherein the lip is configured to locate about the print head nozzles when the capping member is in the second position, and wherein the lip is arranged to engage with a face portion of the carrier when the carrier is located in the first position whereby a channel portion of the capping element is effectively closed against loss of contained
30 moisture and ingress of contaminating material.

Optionally the capping member is provided with a first stop member that is arranged to contact the print head and thereby to effect pivoting of the capping member relative to the carrier as the carrier makes the transitional movement from the transition position to the second position.

- 35 Optionally the capping member is provided with a second stop member that is arranged to contact the carrier and thereby prevent pivoting of the capping member relative to the carrier as the carrier moves from the transition position to the first position.

Optionally the capping member is pivotally mounted to the carrier by a pivot shaft which extends along a marginal edge portion of the carrier.

5 Optionally a biasing device is mounted to the capping member and engages the carrier in a manner to bias the capping member in a direction away from nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

Optionally the biasing device comprises a torsion spring.

10 Optionally the carrier is mounted to the support by spaced-apart end plates which are mounted to the print head.

Optionally the actuating mechanism comprises an electric motor which is coupled to the carrier and arranged to impart pivotal motion to the carrier by way of a crank and a motion translating mechanism.

15 Optionally an abutment is located adjacent the print head and is operable to effect pivoting of the capping member when the carrier approaches the second position, whereby the capping member is moved away from the print media feed path.

20 Optionally a capping element portion of the capping member is arranged to engage with a face portion of the carrier when the carrier is located in the first position whereby a recessed portion of the capping element is effectively closed against loss of contained moisture and ingress of contaminating material.

25 Optionally the printer further comprising a protector for the capping mechanism, the protector comprising a covering member arranged to engage with the capping mechanism during intervals when the capping mechanism is not engaged with the print head.

30 In a twenty fourth aspect the present invention provides a protector for a capping facility for a print head and which comprises a covering member which is arranged to engage with the capping facility during intervals when the capping facility is not engaged with the print head.

In a further aspect there is provided a method of protecting a printer capping facility against loss of moisture and/or ingress of contaminating material, the method comprising engaging the capping facility with a covering member during intervals when the capping facility is not engaged with the print head.

35 In another aspect there is provided a protector for a capping facility in the form of a capping mechanism for a print head having a plurality of ink-delivery nozzles and wherein:
a) the capping mechanism comprises
i) a capping member that is configured to contact the print head in nozzle capping engagement,
ii) a carrier supporting the capping member, and

iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the carrier back and forth between a first position at which the capping member is located remotely with respect to the print head and a second position at which the capping member is located in contact with the print head; and

5 b) the protector comprises a covering member which is arranged to be engaged by the capping member when the capping member is located in the first position.

In a further aspect there is provided a protector for a capping facility in the form of a capping mechanism for a pagewidth print head having a plurality of nozzles located along the print head, and wherein:

a) the capping mechanism comprises:

10 i) a capping member which has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and which is configured to contact the print head in nozzle capping engagement,

ii) a carrier supporting the capping member, and

15 iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the carrier back and forth between a first position at which the capping member is located remotely with respect to the print head and a second position at which the capping member is located in contact with the print head;

b) the capping member is pivotally mounted to the carrier and is arranged to pivot relative to the carrier during back and forth transitional movement of the carrier between a transition position and the second position, where the transition position is located intermediate the first and second positions; and

20 c) the protector comprises a covering member which is arranged to be engaged by the capping member when the capping member is located in the first position.

Optionally the covering member is constituted by the carrier.

25 Optionally the actuating mechanism is arranged to move the carrier pivotally between the first and second positions during a capping operation.

Optionally the carrier is pivotally mounted to a support by way of a pivotal element having a first pivot axis, and the capping member is pivotally mounted to the carrier by way of a pivoting arrangement having a second pivot axis that is located parallel to and spaced from the first pivot axis.

30

Optionally the capping member has a capping element that is radially displaced from the second pivot axis, and the radial displacement of the capping element from the second pivot axis is small relative to the spacing between the first and second pivot axes.

35 Optionally the spacing between the first and second pivot axes is of the order of three times the radial displacement of the capping element from the second pivot axis.

Optionally the transition position is located a distance from the second position which is small relative to the distance between the first and second positions.

40

Optionally the ratio of the transitional pivotal movement of the carrier to the total pivotal movement of the carrier between the first and second positions is within the range 1:12 to 1:20.

Optionally the capping element comprises a substantially rigid channel-shaped element.

5

Optionally the capping element incorporates a lip which is formed from an elastomeric material.

Optionally the capping element is arranged to engage with a face portion of the carrier when the carrier is located in the first position whereby a recessed portion of the capping element is effectively closed against loss of contained moisture and ingress of contaminating material.

10

Optionally the capping element incorporates a lip which is formed from an elastomeric material, wherein the lip is configured to locate about the print head nozzles when the capping member is in the second position, and wherein the lip is arranged to engage with a face portion of the carrier when the carrier is located in the first position whereby a recessed portion of the capping element is effectively closed against loss of contained moisture and ingress of contaminating material.

15

Optionally the capping member is provided with at least one first stop member that is arranged to contact the print head and thereby to effect pivoting of the capping member relative to the carrier as the carrier makes the transitional movement from the transition position to the second position.

20

Optionally the capping member is provided with at least one second stop member that is arranged to contact the carrier and thereby prevent pivoting of the capping member relative to the carrier as the carrier moves from the transition position to the first position.

25

Optionally the capping member is pivotally mounted to the carrier by a pivot shaft which extends along a marginal edge portion of the carrier.

Optionally a biasing device is mounted to the capping member and engages the carrier in a manner to bias the capping member in a direction away from nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

30

Optionally the biasing device comprises a torsion spring.

Optionally the actuating mechanism comprises an electric motor which is coupled to the carrier and arranged to impart pivotal motion to the carrier by way of a crank and a motion translating mechanism.

35

Optionally at least one abutment is located adjacent the print head and is operable to effect pivoting of the capping member when the carrier approaches the first position, whereby the capping member is moved away from the print media feed path.

40

In a further aspect there is provided a protector, wherein:

the print head has a plurality of nozzles arranged to deliver ink onto print media which, in use, is transported past the print head; and

the capping mechanism comprises:

- 5 a) a capping member that is configured to contact the print head in nozzle capping engagement,
- b) a carrier supporting the capping member, and
- c) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the carrier back and forth between a first position at which the capping member is located remotely with respect to the print head and a
- 10 second position at which the capping member is located in contact with the print head;
- the capping member being pivotally mounted to the carrier and being arranged to pivot relative to the carrier during back and forth transitional movement of the carrier between a transition position and the second position, where the transition position is located intermediate the first and second positions.

15 In a further aspect there is provided a protector wherein;

the print head has a plurality of nozzles arranged to deliver ink onto print media which, in use, is transported past the print head; and

the capping mechanism comprises:

- a) a capping member that is configured to contact the print head in nozzle capping
- 20 engagement,
- b) a carrier supporting the capping member, and
- c) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the carrier back and forth between a first position at which the capping member is located remotely with respect to the print head and a second position at which the capping member is located in contact with the print head;
- 25 the capping member being pivotally mounted to the carrier and being arranged to pivot relative to the carrier during back and forth transitional movement of the carrier between a transition position and the second position, where the transition position is located intermediate the first and second positions,
- the print head, the capping mechanism and the protector being arranged for use in an inkjet printer.

30 Optionally the capping mechanism and the print head are arranged for use within an inkjet printer.

In a twenty fifth aspect the present invention provides a inkjet printer having a protector for a capping facility for a print head within the printer, the protector comprising a covering member which is arranged to engage with the capping facility during intervals when the capping facility is not engaged with the print head.

35

In another aspect the present invention provides an inkjet printer having a protector for a capping facility in the form of a capping mechanism for a print head having a plurality of ink-delivery nozzles and wherein:

a) the capping mechanism comprises

- i) a capping member that is configured to contact the print head in nozzle capping engagement,
 - ii) a carrier supporting the capping member, and
 - iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the carrier back and forth between a first position at which the capping member is located remotely with respect to the print head and a second position at which the capping member is located in contact with the print head; and
- 5 b) the protector comprises a covering member which is arranged to be engaged by the capping member when the capping member is located in the first position.

- 1.0 In a further aspect the present invention provides an inkjet printer having a protector for a capping facility in the form of a capping mechanism for a pagewidth print head having a plurality of nozzles located along the print head, and wherein:
- a) the capping mechanism comprises:
 - i) a capping member which has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and which is configured to contact the print head in nozzle capping engagement,
 - 1.5 ii) a carrier supporting the capping member, and
 - iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the carrier back and forth between a first position at which the capping member is located remotely with respect to the print head and a second position at which the capping member is located in contact with the print head;
 - b) the capping member is pivotally mounted to the carrier and is arranged to pivot relative to the carrier
 - 2.0 during back and forth transitional movement of the carrier between a transition position and the second position, where the transition position is located intermediate the first and second positions; and
 - c) the protector comprises a covering member which is arranged to be engaged by the capping member when the capping member is located in the first position.
- 2.5 Optionally the covering member is constituted by the carrier.

Optionally the actuating mechanism is arranged to move the carrier pivotally between the first and second positions during a capping operation.

- 3.0 Optionally the carrier is pivotally mounted to a support by way of a pivotal element having a first pivot axis, and the capping member is pivotally mounted to the carrier by way of a pivoting arrangement having a second pivot axis that is located parallel to and spaced from the first pivot axis.

- 3.5 Optionally the capping member has a capping element that is radially displaced from the second pivot axis, and the radial displacement of the capping element from the second pivot axis is small relative to the spacing between the first and second pivot axes.

Optionally the spacing between the first and second pivot axes is of the order of three times the radial displacement of the capping element from the second pivot axis.

Optionally the transition position is located a distance from the second position which is small relative to the distance between the first and second positions.

5 Optionally the ratio of the transitional pivotal movement of the carrier to the total pivotal movement of the carrier between the first and second positions is within the range 1:12 to 1:20.

Optionally the capping element comprises a substantially rigid channel-shaped element.

10 Optionally the capping element incorporates a lip which is formed from an elastomeric material.

Optionally the capping element is arranged to engage with a face portion of the carrier when the carrier is located in the first position whereby a recessed portion of the capping element is effectively closed against loss of contained moisture and ingress of contaminating material.

15 Optionally the capping element incorporates a lip which is formed from an elastomeric material, wherein the lip is configured to locate about the print head nozzles when the capping member is in the second position, and wherein the lip is arranged to engage with a face portion of the carrier when the carrier is located in the first position whereby a recessed portion of the capping element is effectively closed against loss of contained moisture and ingress of contaminating material.

20 Optionally the capping member is provided with at least one first stop member that is arranged to contact the print head and thereby to effect pivoting of the capping member relative to the carrier as the carrier makes the transitional movement from the transition position to the second position.

25 Optionally the capping member is provided with at least one second stop member that is arranged to contact the carrier and thereby prevent pivoting of the capping member relative to the carrier as the carrier moves from the transition position to the first position.

30 Optionally the capping member is pivotally mounted to the carrier by a pivot shaft which extends along a marginal edge portion of the carrier.

Optionally a biasing device is mounted to the capping member and engages the carrier in a manner to bias the capping member in a direction away from nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

35 Optionally the biasing device comprises a torsion spring.

Optionally the actuating mechanism comprises an electric motor which is coupled to the carrier and arranged to impart pivotal motion to the carrier by way of a crank and a motion translating mechanism.

Optionally at least one abutment is located adjacent the print head and is operable to effect pivoting of the capping member when the carrier approaches the first position, whereby the capping member is moved away from the print media feed path.

5 In a further aspect there is provided an inkjet printer wherein;

the print head has a plurality of nozzles arranged to deliver ink onto print media which, in use, is transported past the print head; and

the capping mechanism comprises:

- a) a capping member that is configured to contact the print head in nozzle capping engagement,
- 10 b) a carrier supporting the capping member, and
- c) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the carrier back and forth between a first position at which the capping member is located remotely with respect to the print head and a second position at which the capping member is located in contact with the print head;
- 15 the capping member being pivotally mounted to the carrier and being arranged to pivot relative to the carrier during back and forth transitional movement of the carrier between a transition position and the second position, where the transition position is located intermediate the first and second positions.

20 An illustrative embodiment of the invention is now described by way of example with reference to the accompanying drawings.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings-

- Figure 1 shows a diagrammatic representation of a printer that incorporates a printhead assembly having two substantially identical printheads,
- 25 Figure 2 shows a perspective view of one of the printheads as seen in the direction of a printing zone of the printhead,
- Figure 3 shows a sectional end view of one of the printheads,
- Figure 4 shows a perspective view of an end portion of a channelled support member removed from the printhead of Figure 3 and fluid delivery lines connected to the support member,
- 30 Figure 5 shows an end view of connections made between the fluid delivery lines and the channelled support member of Figure 4,
- Figure 6 shows a printed circuit board, with electronic components mounted to the board, when removed from a casing portion of the printhead of Figure 3,
- 35 Figures 7A, B and C show in block diagrammatic form a capping mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having two printheads,
- Figure 8 shows a perspective view of a capping member of a type suitable for use in the mechanism shown in Figures 7A, B and C,
- Figures 9A, B and C show in block diagrammatic form a capping mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having two printheads,
- 40

Figures 10A, B and C show in block diagrammatic form a capping mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having two printheads,

Figure 11 shows a perspective view of a capping member of a type suitable for use in the mechanisms shown in Figures 10A, B and C,

5 Figures 12A and B show in block diagrammatic form a capping mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having a single (Simplex) printhead,

Figures 13A and B show in block diagrammatic form a capping/purging mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having a single (Simplex) printhead,

10 Figures 14A and B show in block diagrammatic form a capping mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having an offset duplex printhead arrangement,

Figures 15A and B show in block diagrammatic form a capping mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having a single (Simplex) printhead,

Figures 16A and B show in block diagrammatic form a capping/purging mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having a single (Simplex) printhead,

15 Figures 17A, B and C show in block diagrammatic form a capping mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having two printheads,

Figures 18A, B, C and D show in block diagrammatic form a capping/purging mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having two pagewidth printheads,

20 Figure 19 shows a perspective view of a capping/purging member of a type suitable for use in the mechanism shown in Figures 18A to D,

Figures 20A and B show in block diagrammatic form a turret mounted capping/purging mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having a single printhead,

Figure 21 shows a perspective view of a capping member of a type suitable for use in the mechanism shown in Figures 20A and B,

25 Figures 22A and B show in block diagrammatic form a turret mounted capping/purging mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having a single printhead,

Figure 23 shows a perspective view of a capping member of a type suitable for use in the mechanism shown in Figures 22A and B,

30 Figures 24A, B and C show in block diagrammatic form a capping/purging mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having a single printhead,

Figure 25 shows a perspective view of a capping member of a type suitable for use in the mechanism shown in Figures 24A and B,

Figures 26A and B show in block diagrammatic form an embodiment of the capping mechanism, being one that is applicable to a printhead assembly having two printheads,

35 Figures 27A and B show in block diagrammatic form an embodiment of the capping mechanism, being one that is applicable to a printhead assembly having two printheads,

Figures 28A and B show in block diagrammatic form an embodiment of the capping mechanism, being one that is applicable to a printhead assembly having two printheads,

40 Figures 29A, B and C show in block diagrammatic form a capping mechanism that is applicable to a printhead assembly having two printheads, and

Figure 30 shows a perspective view of a capping member of a type suitable for use in the mechanisms shown in Figures 29A, B and C.

Figure 31 shows, in perspective, a sectional view of a portion a printhead chip that is mounted to the printhead and which incorporates printing fluid delivery nozzles and nozzle actuators,

5 Figure 32 shows a vertical section of a single nozzle in a quiescent state,

Figure 33 shows a vertical section of a single nozzle in an initial activation state,

Figure 34 shows a vertical section of a single nozzle in a later activation state,

Figure 35 shows a perspective view of a single nozzle in the activation state shown in Figure 34,

Figure 36 shows in perspective a sectioned view of the nozzle of Figure 13,

10 Figure 37 shows a sectional elevation view of the nozzle of Figure 13,

Figure 38 shows in perspective a partial sectional view of the nozzle of Figure 33,

Figure 39 shows a plan view of the nozzle of Figure 32,

Figure 40 shows a view similar to Figure 39 but with lever arm and moveable nozzle portions omitted,

15 Figure 41 illustrates data flow and functions performed by a print engine controller ("PEC") that forms one of the circuit components shown in Figure 6,

Figure 42 illustrates the PEC of Figure 41 in the context of an overall printing system architecture, and

Figure 43 illustrates the architecture of the PEC of Figure 41.

20 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF EXEMPLARY EMBODIMENT

As illustrated in Figure 1, a pagewidth printhead assembly 50 composed of two substantially identical pagewidth printheads 51 is mounted within a printer 52, although it will be understood from the following description that the printhead assembly might comprise a single printhead. The printer is shown in outline because it may be constituted by any one of a large number of printer types; including desk-top, office, 25 commercial and wide format printers. Also, the printer may incorporate a single sheet feed system or a roll-feed system for print media (not shown), and it may be arranged for printing alpha-numeric, graphical or decorative images, the latter being relevant to the printing of textiles and wall coverings.

Each of the printheads 51 may, for example, be in the form of that which is described in the Applicant's co- 30 pending US Patent Applications listed in the cross-references section above and all of which are incorporated herein by reference. But other types of pagewidth printheads (including thermal or piezo-electric activated bubble jet printers) that are known in the art may alternatively be employed.

As illustrated in Figures 2 to 6 for exemplification purposes, each of the printheads 51 comprises four 35 printhead modules 55, each of which in turn comprises a unitary arrangement of:

- a) a plastics material support member 56,
- b) four printhead micro-electro-mechanical system (MEMS) integrated circuit chips 57 (referred to herein simply as "printhead chips"),
- c) a fluid distribution arrangement 58 mounting each of the printhead chips 57 to the support member 56, and

d) a flexible printed circuit connector 59 for connecting electrical power and signals to each of the printhead chips 57.

5 However, it will be understood that each of the printheads 51 may comprise substantially more than four modules 55 and/or that substantially more than four printhead chips 57 may be mounted to each module.

Each of the chips (as described in more detail later) has up to 7680 nozzles formed therein for delivering printing fluid onto the surface of the print media and, possibly, a further 640 nozzles for delivering pressurised air or other gas toward the print media.

10

The four printhead modules 55 are removably located in a channel portion 60 of a casing 61 by way of the support member 56, and the casing contains electrical circuitry 63 mounted on four printed circuit boards 62 (one for each printhead module 55) for controlling delivery of computer regulated power and drive signals by way of flexible PCB connectors 63a to the printhead chips 57. As illustrated in Figures 1 and 2, electrical
15 power and print activating signals are delivered to one end of the two printheads 51 by way of conductors 64, and printing ink and air are delivered to the other end of the two printheads by fluid delivery lines 65.

20

The printed circuit boards 62 are carried by plastics material mouldings 66 which are located within the casing 61 and the mouldings also carry busbars 67 which in turn carry current for powering the printhead chips 57 and the electrical circuitry. A cover 68 normally closes the casing 61 and, when closed, the cover acts against a loading element 69 that functions to urge the flexible printed circuit connector 59 against the busbars 67.

25

The four printhead modules 55 may incorporate four conjoined support members 56 or, alternatively, a single support member 56 may be provided to extend along the full length of the printhead 51 and be shared by all four printhead modules. That is, a single support member 56 may carry all sixteen printhead chips 57.

30

As shown in Figures 3 and 4, the support member 56 comprises an extrusion that is formed with seven longitudinally extending closed channels 70, and the support member is provided in its upper surface with groups 71 of millimetric sized holes. Each group comprises seven separate holes 72 which extend into
30 respective ones of the channels 70 and each group of holes is associated with one of the printhead chips 57. Also, the holes 72 of each group are positioned obliquely across the support member 56 in the longitudinal direction of the support member.

35

A coupling device 73 is provided for coupling fluid into the seven channels 70 from respective ones of the fluid delivery lines 65.

40

The fluid distribution arrangements 58 are provided for channelling fluid (printing ink and air) from each group 71 of holes to an associated one of the printhead chips 57. Printing fluids from six of the seven channel 70 are delivered to twelve rows of nozzles on each printhead chip 57 (ie, one fluid to two rows) and the millimetric-to-micrometric distribution of the fluids is effected by way of the fluid distribution arrangements

58. For a more detailed description of one arrangement for achieving this process reference may be made to the co-pending US Patent Applications referred to previously.

5 An illustrative embodiment of one printhead chip 57 is described in more detail, with reference to Figures 9 to 18, toward the end of this drawing-related description; as is an illustrative embodiment of a print engine controller for the printheads 51. The print engine controller is later described with reference to Figures 19 to 21.

10 A print media guide 74 is mounted to each of the printheads 51 and is shaped and arranged to guide the print media past the printing zone, as defined collectively by the printhead chips 57, in a manner to preclude the print media from contacting the nozzles of the printhead chips.

The fluids to be delivered to the printheads 51 will be determined by the functionality of the printer 52. However, as illustrated, provision is made for delivering six printing fluids and air to the printhead chips 57 by way of the seven channels 70 in the support member 56. The six printing fluids may comprise:

15 Cyan (C) printing ink
Magenta (M) printing ink
Yellow (Y) printing ink
Black (K) printing ink
20 Infrared (IR) ink
Fixative.

The filtered air will in use be delivered at a pressure slightly above atmospheric from a pressurised source (not shown) that is integrated in the printer.

25 Having identified the salient features of the pagewidth printheads, different aspects and embodiments will now be illustrated diagrammatically with reference to the capping arrangements shown in Figures 7A to 30. In the different aspects shown, the same reference numerals have been used to denote features that are similar or have some concordance with corresponding features in the other aspects.

30 In the mechanism shown in Figure 7A, two (duplex) printheads 51 are located adjacent one another and together define a gap 80 through which print media is transported in the direction indicated by arrow 81. However, it will be understood that the invention may be applied equally to a printer having a single printhead.

35 Two capping members 82 are located adjacent the printheads and are inclined at an angle of approximately 40 degrees to the direction of print media feed.

When capping is required, for example between successive print runs, the printheads 51 are turned in an arcuate direction through 40 degrees to the position shown in Figure 7B. Thereafter, the capping members 82

are moved rectilinearly, in the directions of arrows 83, to the positions shown in Figure 7C where the capping members are located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57 on each of the printheads 51.

5 Actuating mechanisms 84 and 85, as shown in block diagrammatic form in Figures 7B and 7C, are employed for effecting the described movements of the printheads 51 and capping members 82. These mechanisms may comprise geared motor drives, pneumatic actuators or other such mechanisms as are known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

10 With the mechanism as illustrated in Figures 7A to 7C, the print media may be maintained in position between the printheads 51 during the capping operation. Also, the capping members 82 are moved in directions normal to the respective printheads 51, thereby avoiding any potential for rubbing between the capping members and the printing zone of the printheads.

15 Each of the capping members 82 has a configuration as shown in Figure 8 or an adaptation of that configuration. Thus, each of the capping members 82 comprises a body portion 100 and, moulded onto or otherwise secured to the body portion, a capping portion having an integrally formed lip portion 101 which surrounds a cavity 102. The body portion 100 is formed from a metal such as aluminium or from a rigid plastics material, and the capping portion (including the lip portion 101) is formed from an elastomeric material.

20 The lip portion 101 is peripherally configured to surround the printhead chips 57 collectively and the adjacent region of the printing zone of each of the printheads 51. Also, the cavity 102 may be provided or be lined with a hydrophobic material or a hydrophilic material, depending upon the function of the capping member and whether fluid that is purged from the printhead is to be expelled from or retained in the capping member

25 Each of the capping members 82 may be formed as a one-piece member with a length that corresponds with that of a printhead to be capped or it may be formed from conjoined shorter-length portions that have an aggregate length corresponding to that of the printhead.

30 In the mechanism shown in Figure 9A, two (duplex) printheads 51 are located adjacent one another and together define a gap 80 through which print media is transported in the direction indicated by arrow 81. However, it will be understood that the invention has equal application to a printer having a single printhead.

35 Two capping members 82 are located adjacent the printheads and are inclined at an angle of approximately 40 degrees to the direction of print media feed.

40 When capping is required, for example between successive print runs, the printheads 51 are turned in an arcuate direction through 40 degrees to the position shown in Figure 9B. Thereafter, the capping members 82 are moved rectilinearly, in the lateral direction of arrows 83, to the positions shown in Figure 9C where the capping

members are located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57 on each of the printheads 51.

Actuating mechanisms 84 and 85, as shown in block diagrammatic form in Figures 9B and 9C, are employed for effecting the described movements of the printheads 51

5 and capping members 82. These mechanisms may comprise geared motor drives, pneumatic actuators or other such mechanisms as are known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

With the mechanism as illustrated in Figures 9A to 9C, the print media may be maintained in position between the printheads 51 during the capping operation.

10

Each of the capping members 82 has a configuration as shown in Figure 8 described in detail above.

In the mechanism shown in Figure 10A, two (duplex) printheads 51 are positioned one above the other to define a gap 80 through which print media is passed, in the direction of arrow 88, during a printing operation.

15

A single capping member 82 having opposed capping faces 86 is positioned adjacent the printing heads and slightly above the path of the print media.

When capping is required, any print media that is positioned in the printer is moved in the direction of arrow 88 by rollers 89 and the upper printhead 51 is raised (relative to the lower printhead) by an actuating mechanism 87, as indicated in Figure 10B. The capping member 82 is then moved rectilinearly by an actuating mechanism 90 to the position shown in Figure 10C, where it is interposed between the printheads 51 and located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57 on both of the printheads. Positive engagement between the capping member 82 and the two printheads is effected by lowering the upper printhead 51 onto the capping member 82.

25

The actuating mechanisms 87 and 90, as shown in block diagrammatic form in Figures 10B and 10C and as employed for effecting the described movements of the printheads 51, may comprise geared motor drives, pneumatic actuators or other such mechanisms as are known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

30

The capping member 82 is double sided, having in effect two capping portions 86, and has a configuration as shown in Figure 11. Thus, the capping member 82 comprise a body portion 100 and, moulded onto or otherwise secured to upper and lower faces of the body portion, a capping portion having an integrally formed lip portion 101 which surrounds a cavity 102. The body portion 100 is formed from a metal such as aluminium or from a rigid plastics material, and the capping portion (including the lip portion 101) is formed from an elastomeric material.

35

The lip portion 101 is peripherally configured to surround the printhead chips 57 collectively and the adjacent region of the printing zone of each of the printheads 51. Also, the cavity 102 may be provided or be lined with

a hydrophobic material or a hydrophilic material, depending upon the function of the capping member and whether fluid that is purged from the printhead is to be expelled from or retained in the capping member.

5 The capping member 82 may be formed, effectively, as a one-piece member with a length that corresponds with that of the printhead to be capped or it may be formed from conjoined shorter-length portions that have an aggregate length corresponding to that of the printhead.

10 Figures 12A and B illustrate a capping mechanism that is appropriate to a printer having a single (simplex) printing head 51.

As illustrated, a capping member 82 is initially located below the plane of print media feed 81 through the printer and, following the extraction of any print media in the direction indicated by arrow 84, the capping member is moved rectilinearly upward by an actuating mechanism 83 to the position shown in Figure 12B where it is located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57 on the printhead 51.

15 The actuating mechanism 83 may comprise a geared motor drive, pneumatic actuator or other such mechanism as is known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

20 The capping member 82 is moved in a direction normal to the printhead 51, thereby avoiding any potential for rubbing between the capping member and the printing zone of the printhead.

The capping member 82 has a configuration as shown in Figure 8 described in detail above.

25 Figures 13A and B illustrate a capping/purging mechanism that is appropriate to a printer having a single (simplex) printing head 51.

30 As illustrated, a capping member 82 is initially located below the plane of print media feed 81 through the printer and, following the extraction of any print media in the direction indicated by arrow 80, the capping member is moved rectilinearly upward by an actuating mechanism 83 to the position shown in Figure 13B where it is located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57 on the printhead 51.

35 The actuating mechanism 83 may comprise a geared motor drive, pneumatic actuator or other such mechanism as is known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

The capping member 82 doubles as a purging member and it incorporates a chamber 84 that communicates by way of a port 85 with a cavity 86. An extractor tube 87 extends into the chamber 84 and is connected to a suction pump or other such device 88 within the printer for sucking purged material from the nozzle environment of the printhead 51.

The capping member 82 is moved by the actuating mechanism 83 in a direction normal to the printhead 51, thereby avoiding potential for rubbing between the capping member and the printing zone of the printhead.

The capping member 82 has a configuration as shown in Figure 8 described in detail above.

5

Figures 14A and B illustrate a capping mechanism that is appropriate to a printer having two (Duplex) offset printheads 51. The printheads are orientated in mutually opposite directions and are arranged to deliver ink onto opposite faces of print media as it is transported between the printheads

10 As illustrated, capping members 82 are initially located in vertical spaced relationship to the respective printheads 51 and, thus, are located one at each side of the plane 81 of print media feed through the printer. Following the extraction of any print media from between the printheads 51, the capping members are moved rectilinearly in mutually opposite vertical directions by actuating mechanisms 80, to the positions shown in Figure 14B, where they are located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57 on the
15 respective printheads 51.

Each of the actuating mechanisms 80 may comprise a geared motor drive, pneumatic actuator or other such mechanism as is known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

20 The capping members 82 are moved in a direction normal to the printheads 51, thereby avoiding any potential for rubbing between the capping members and the printing zone of the printheads.

Each of the capping members 82 has a configuration as shown in Figure 8 described in detail above.

25 Figures 15A and B illustrate a capping mechanism that is appropriate to a printer having a single (simplex) printing head 51.

As illustrated, a capping member 82 is initially located below the plane of print media feed 81 through the printer and, following the extraction of any print media in the direction indicated by arrow 80, the capping
30 member is moved arcuately upwardly by an actuating mechanism 83 to the position shown in Figure 15B where it is located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57 on the printhead 51.

The actuating mechanism 83 may comprise a geared motor drive, pneumatic actuator or other such mechanism as is known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

35

The capping member 82 is moved in a direction approximately normal to the printhead 51, thereby avoiding any potential for significant rubbing between the capping member and the printing zone of the printhead.

The capping member 82 has a configuration as shown in Figure 8 described in detail above.

40

Figures 16A and B illustrate a capping/purging mechanism that is appropriate to a printer having a single (simplex) printing head 51.

5 As illustrated, a capping member 82 is initially located below the plane 81 of print media feed through the printer and, following the extraction of any print media in the direction indicated by arrow 80, the capping member is moved arcuately in an upward by an actuating mechanism 83 to the position shown in Figure 16B where it is located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57 on the printhead 51.

10 The actuating mechanism 83 may comprise a geared motor drive, pneumatic actuator or other such mechanism as is known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

15 The capping member 82 doubles as a purging member and it incorporates a chamber 84 that communicates by way of a port 85 with a cavity 86. An extractor tube 87 extends into the chamber 84 and is connected to a suction pump or other such device 88 within the printer for sucking purged material from the nozzle environment of the printhead 51.

20 The capping member 82 is moved by the actuating mechanism 83 in a direction that is approximately normal to the printhead 51, thereby avoiding potential for significant rubbing between the capping member and the printing zone of the printhead.

Each of the capping members 82 has a configuration as shown in Figure 8 described in detail above.

25 In the mechanism shown in Figure 17A, two (duplex) printheads 51 are located adjacent one another and together define a gap 80 through which print media is transported in the direction indicated by arrow 81. However, it will be understood that the invention may be applied equally to a printer having a single printhead.

30 Two capping members 82 are located adjacent the printheads and are inclined at an angle of approximately 40 degrees to the direction of print media feed.

35 When capping is required, for example between successive print runs, the printheads 51 are turned in an arcuate first direction through 40 degrees to the position shown in Figure 17B. Thereafter, the capping members 82 are turned in an arcuate second direction, that is opposite to that of the first direction, to the positions shown in Figure 17C where the capping members are located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57 on each of the printheads 51.

40 Actuating mechanisms 83 and 84, as shown in block diagrammatic form in Figures 17B and 17C, are employed for effecting the described movements of the printheads 51 and capping members 82. These mechanisms may comprise geared motor drives, pneumatic actuators or other such mechanisms as are known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

With the mechanism as illustrated in Figures 17A to 17C, the print media may be maintained in position between the printheads 51 during the capping operation.

5 Each of the capping members 82 has a configuration as shown in Figure 8 described in detail above.

In the mechanism shown in Figure 18A to D, two (duplex) printheads 51 are located adjacent one another and together define a gap 80 through which print media is transported in the direction indicated by arrow 81. Two capping/purging members 82 are located adjacent the printheads and are inclined with respect to the direction of print media feed.

10

When capping is required, for example between successive print runs, the printheads 51 are turned in an arcuate first direction from a non-capping first position to a second position as shown in Figure 18B.

15 Thereafter, the capping/purging members 82 are turned in an arcuate second direction, opposite to that of the first direction, through to the second position shown in Figure 18C. In this second position capping portions 85 of the capping/purging members 82 are located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57 on each of the printheads 51.

20 Actuating mechanisms 83 and 84, as shown in block diagrammatic form in Figures 18B to 18D, are employed for effecting the described movements of the printheads 51 and the capping/purging members 82. These actuating mechanisms may comprise geared motor drives, pneumatic actuators or other such mechanisms as are known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

25 The capping/purging member 82 incorporates a purging chamber 86 (see Figure 18D) that is arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzles in the printing head chips 57. An extractor tube 87 extends into the chamber 86 and is connected to a suction pump or other such device 88 within the printer 52 for sucking material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the printhead.

30 If purging is required following capping of the printhead chips 57 on the printheads 51, the printheads 51 are turned in the first direction through a further angle, as shown in Figure 18D, to a third position. At this third position the printhead chips 57 are located adjacent the chambers 86 and purging of the nozzles is effected.

If purging is required independently of capping, the printheads 51 will be turned through the full extent from the first to the third position by the actuating mechanisms 83, and the capping/purging members 82 will be turned in the opposite direction by the actuating mechanisms 84, so that the printhead chips 57 will align with the purging chambers 86.

35

The capping and/or purging operations may be performed in the above described apparatus without interfering with the movement of print media. Thus, the print media may be maintained in position between the printheads 51 during the capping and purging operation.

- 5 Each of the capping/purging members 82 has a configuration as shown in Figure 19. Thus, each of the capping/purging members 82 comprises a body portion 100 and, moulded onto or otherwise secured to the body portion, a capping portion having an integrally formed lip portion 101 which surrounds the cavity 85 and the purging chamber 86. The body portion 100 is formed from a metal such as aluminium or from a rigid plastics material, and the capping portion (including the lip portion 101) is formed from an elastomeric material.
- 10

The lip portion 101 is peripherally configured to surround the printhead chips 57 collectively and the adjacent region of the printing zone of each of the printheads 51 during both the capping and the purging operations.

- 1.5 Each of the capping/purging members 82 may be formed as a one-piece member with a length that corresponds with that of a printhead to be capped or it may be formed from conjoined shorter-length portions that have an aggregate length corresponding to that of the printhead.

- 2.0 The mechanism that is illustrated in Figures 20A and B comprises a rotatable turret 90 that is positioned vertically below a single printhead 51, although it will be understood that two turrets might be employed in association with two arcuately moveable printheads if a duplex printhead assembly were to be employed. The turret 90 has a generally triangular configuration in cross-section and it extends (into the page as illustrated) for substantially the full longitudinal length of the printhead 51. The turret carries a platen 91, a capping portion 92 and a purging chamber 93 on its respective faces.

- 2.5 When positioned adjacent (ie, just below) the printing head 51, the platen 91 provides support for normal print media feed through the printer. When capping and/or purging is required, the turret 90 is initially lowered by a first actuating mechanism 94 and is rotated by a second actuating mechanism 95 to position the capping member 92 or the purging chamber 93 in alignment with the printhead 51. Thereafter, the turret is again raised by the actuating mechanism 94 to the position shown in Figure 20B.
- 3.0

- When the purging chamber 96 is located in contact with the printhead chips 57, purging may be effected and the purged material be sucked out by way of an extractor tube 96 that is connected to a suction device 97, such as a pump, in the printer.

- 3.5 The actuating mechanisms 94 and 95, as shown in block diagrammatic form, may comprise geared motor drives, pneumatic actuators or such other mechanisms as are known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

The capping member 92 and the purging chamber 93 as mounted to the turret 90 may each have the configuration as illustrated in Figure 21. The illustrated member in each case comprises a body portion 100 and, moulded onto or otherwise secured to the body portion, a capping portion or purging chamber having an integrally formed lip portion 101 that surrounds a cavity 102. The body portion 100 is formed from a metal
5 such as aluminium or from a rigid plastics material, and the capping or purging portion (including the lip portion 101) is formed from an elastomeric material.

The lip portion 101 is peripherally configured to surround the printhead chips 57 collectively and the adjacent region of the printing zone of each or the printheads 51. In the case of the purging chamber 93, an aperture
10 103 is provided (or a plurality of such apertures are provided) in the cavity 102 to connect with the extractor tube 96 by way of a port 104 and a central bore 105 of the turret 90.

The capping member/purging chamber 92/93 may be formed as a one-piece member with a length that corresponds with that of the printhead 51 to be capped or it may be formed from conjoined shorter-length
15 portions that have an aggregate length corresponding to that of the printhead.

As an alternative to the use of the purging chamber 93, the nozzles 57 may be purged directly into an aperture or a ported recess (herein referred to as a purging chamber) in the turret when the turret is rotated to the
20 appropriate position.

The mechanism that is illustrated in Figures 22A and B comprises a rotatable turret 90 that is positioned vertically below a single printhead 51, although it will be understood that two turrets might be employed in association with two arcuately moveable printheads if a duplex printhead assembly were to be employed. The turret 90 has an axially extending body portion 91, a longitudinally extending flat land portion 92 and a
25 longitudinally extending eccentric land portion 93.

The eccentric land portion 93 of the turret carries a longitudinally extending capping member 94 that extends for substantially the full length of the printhead 51. Also, a purging chamber 95 is located within the turret 90 and opens to the flat land portion 92 by way of a port 96.

The flat land portion 92 of the turret effectively forms a platen and, when the turret is in the position shown in Figure 22A, the land 92 constitutes the lower margin of a passageway through which print media is fed during a printing operation. Thus, when positioned adjacent (ie, just below) the printhead 51, the platen as defined by the land 92 provides support for normal print media feed through the printer.

When capping is required, for example between successive print runs, the turret 90 is rotated to the position shown in Figure 22B and, due to the eccentric positioning of the capping member 94 on the turret 90, the capping member is moved from a non-capping first position (Figure 22A) to a second position (Figure 22B) at which the capping member 94 is located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57 on the
40 printhead 51.

An actuating mechanism 97 is provided for effecting required rotation of the turret 90. That mechanism may comprise a geared motor drive, a pneumatic actuator or such other mechanism as is known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

5

When purging of the nozzles is to be effected, the turret is rotated to the position shown in Figure 22A, such that the port 96 is located below the nozzles, and purged material is directed into the purging chamber 95 by way of the port 96. Purged material be sucked out of the purging chamber 95 by way of an extractor tube 97 that is connected to a suction device 98, such as a pump, in the printer.

10

The capping member 94 as mounted to the turret 90 may have the configuration as illustrated in Figure 23. The illustrated member comprise a body portion 100 and, moulded onto or otherwise secured to the body portion, a capping portion having an integrally formed lip portion 101 which surrounds a cavity 102. The body portion 100 is formed from a metal such as aluminium or from a rigid plastics material, and the capping portion (including the lip portion 101) is formed from an elastomeric material.

15

The lip portion 101 is peripherally configured to surround the printhead chips 57 collectively and the adjacent region of the printing zone of each or the printheads 51. Also, the cavity 102 may be provided or be lined with a hydrophobic material or a hydrophilic material, depending upon the function of the capping member and whether fluid that is purged from the printhead is to be expelled from or retained in the capping member.

20

The capping member 94 may be formed as a one-piece member with a length that corresponds with that of the printhead 51 to be capped or it may be formed from conjoined shorter-length portions that have an aggregate length corresponding to that of the printhead.

25

Figures 24A, B and C diagrammatically illustrate a capping/purging mechanism applicable to a printer having a single printhead 51. However, it will be understood that the mechanism might be adapted to a duplex printer, for example by separating or pivoting the printheads when capping and/or purging is required.

30

The mechanism that is illustrated in Figures 24A to C comprises a carrier 90 which is positioned vertically below and in confronting relationship to the printhead 51. The carrier incorporates a chamber 92 and it has a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the printhead.

A longitudinally extending capping member 93 is pivotally mounted to the carrier 90 and it too has a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the printhead 51.

35

An actuating mechanism 94 is provided and arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member 93 from a non-capping first position as indicated in Figure 24B to a second position, as indicated in Figures 24A and 24C, at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57.

40

The actuating mechanism 94 may comprise a geared motor drive, a pneumatic actuator or such other mechanism as is known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

When capping is required, for example between successive print runs, the capping member 93 may simply be pivoted from the first to the second position, as described above, without effecting any movement of the carrier 90. In this case the carrier would be located a small distance below the printhead 51 and, in effect, define the lower margin of a passage through which print media is transported during a normal printing operation. In an alternative arrangement (not shown), the carrier 90 might be positioned well below the printhead 51 when the capping member 93 is in the first position and a further actuating mechanism would then be provided for elevating the carrier to the required capping position.

When purging of the nozzles is to be effected, the capping member 93 is pivoted to the position shown in Figure 24B and purged material is directed into the purging chamber 92. The purged material will be sucked out of the purging chamber 92 by way of an extractor tube 96 that is connected to a suction device 95, such as a pump, in the printer. In an alternative arrangement (not shown) purged material may be directed through apertures in the capping member when the capping member 93 is located in the second position shown in Figures 24A and C.

The capping member 93 as pivotally mounted to the carrier 90 may have the configuration illustrated in Figure 25. The illustrated member comprises a body portion 100 and, moulded onto or otherwise secured to the body portion, a capping portion having an integrally formed lip portion 101 that surrounds a cavity 102. The body portion 100 is formed from a metal such as aluminium or from a rigid plastics material, and the capping portion (including the lip portion 101) is formed from an elastomeric material.

The lip portion 101 is peripherally configured to surround the printhead chips 57 collectively and the adjacent region of the printing zone of each or the printheads 51. Also, the cavity 102 may be provided or be lined with a hydrophobic material or a hydrophilic material, depending upon the function of the capping member and whether fluid that is purged from the printhead is to be expelled from or retained in the capping member.

Figures 26A and B diagrammatically illustrate duplex printheads 51 but it will be understood that one of the printheads might be replaced with a platen that would define a lower margin of a passage for print media and act as a support for the capping member that is to be described

As illustrated in Figures 26A and B, the two printing heads 51 are positioned in confronting relationship and are separated by a gap 80 through which print media (not shown) is fed during a printing operation. When capping is required, for example between successive print runs, any print media that is present between the printheads 51 will be retracted by rollers 81 in the direction of arrow 82, and a capping member 83 will be directed into the gap 80 and be positioned in nozzle capping engagement with all of the printhead chips 57 that are mounted to both of the printheads.

The capping member 83 is directed into the gap 80 by way of a ramp or chute 84 and an actuating mechanism 85 is employed for propelling the capping member into the desired position. The actuating mechanism may comprise a geared motor drive, pneumatic actuator or other such mechanism as is known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

5

The capping member is dimensioned to cover the confronting surfaces of the printheads 51 and, thus, it has a depth (in the direction of arrow 82) approximately equal to that of the printhead 51 and a width (in the direction into the page) which is approximately equal to the length of the printheads.

10

The capping member 83 may be formed from various types of materials that have a sheet-like form and are flexible. The sheet-like form is required in order that the capping member might be inserted into the relatively narrow gap 80 that will normally be present between the printheads 51, and flexibility is required to enable the creation of an effective capping seal between the capping member and the printheads.

15

The material from which the capping member 83 is formed will be dependent upon whether simple capping is required or whether the capping member is required also to absorb and carry purged ink and other material away from the printing zone of the printheads. For simple capping the material might be selected for hydrophobic properties, and when required to assist in purging functions the material might be selected for hydrophilic properties. The former material might comprise a closed cell thermoplastics material and the latter material might comprise an open cell silicone material.

20

In any event, the material from which the capping member is formed will normally exhibit a degree of compressibility in order that a positive reactive force might be established and maintained between the printheads and the capping member during the capping operation. Alternatively or additionally, the capping member 83 might be formed from layered sheets, so that a fluid (ie, a liquid or a gas) might be directed into the region between the layers to change the effective thickness of the capping member. A fluid delivery mechanism 86 is shown in Figure 26B for this purpose.

25

Figures 27A and B diagrammatically illustrate a simplex printhead arrangement but it will be understood that the invention also applies to a duplex arrangement, in which case the illustrated platen would be replaced with a lower printhead.

30

The mechanism that is illustrated in Figures 27A and B is suitable for use in conjunction with a wide format printer having a single printhead 51. A platen 86 and the single printhead 51 define a gap 81 through which the print media is fed, in the direction of arrow 82.

35

A capping member 83 is provided in the form of a replaceable roll 84 of sheet material of a type to be described (by way of example) and, when a capping operation is to be performed, for example between print runs, the following operations are performed:

40

1. Print media is advanced beyond the printhead assembly in the direction of arrow 82.

2. The platen 80 is lowered by an actuating mechanism 85.
3. The sheet-like capping member 83 is fed through the gap 81 from the roll 84.
4. The platen 80 is raised by the actuating mechanism 85 to position the capping member 83 in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57.

5

When capping is no longer required and a purging operation, if any, has been completed, the spent capping member 83 is separated from the roll 84 by a cutter mechanism 86 and the capping member is drawn from the gap 81 in the direction opposite to that indicated by arrow 82.

10

Feeding of the capping member 83 into and out from the gap 81 may be effected manually or mechanically, depending upon the size and required operating speed of the printer of which the capping mechanism forms a part.

15

When the capping mechanism as illustrated is employed in a wide format printer, the cutter mechanism 86 may comprise one that typically is used to effect the cutting of print media that is fed through the printer from a roll of the print media.

The actuating mechanism 85 may comprise a geared motor drive, pneumatic actuator or other such mechanism as is known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

20

The capping member is dimensioned to cover the confronting surfaces of the printheads 51 and, thus, it has a width (in the direction into the page) which is approximately equal to the length of the printheads.

25

The capping member 83 may be formed from various types of materials that have a sheet-like form and are flexible. The sheet-like form is required in order that the capping member might be inserted into the relatively narrow gap 81 that will normally be present between the printhead 51 and the platen 80 (or between two printheads in the case of a duplex assembly), and flexibility is required to enable the creation of an effective capping seal between the capping member and the printhead(s).

30

The material from which the capping member 83 is formed will be dependent upon whether simple capping is required or whether the capping member is required also to absorb and carry purged ink and other material away from the printing zone of the printhead. For simple capping the material might be selected for hydrophobic properties, and when required to assist in purging functions the material might be selected for hydrophilic properties. The former material might comprise a closed cell thermoplastics material and the

35

latter material might comprise an open cell silicone material.

In any event, the material from which the capping member is formed will normally exhibit a degree of compressibility in order that a positive reactive force might be established and maintained between the printheads and the capping member during the capping operation. Alternatively or additionally, the capping

member 83 might be formed from layered sheets, so that a fluid (ie, a liquid or a gas) might be directed into the region between the layers to change the effective thickness of the capping member.

5 Figures 28A and B diagrammatically illustrate a simplex printhead arrangement but it will be understood that the invention also applies to a duplex arrangement, in which case the illustrated platen would be replaced with a lower printhead.

10 The mechanism that is illustrated in Figures 28A and B is suitable for use in conjunction with a wide format printer having a single printhead 51. A platen 80 and the single printhead 51 define a gap 81 through which the print media is fed, in the direction of arrow 82.

15 A capping member 83 is provided in the form of a portion of a replaceable roll 84 of sheet material of a type to be described (by way of example), and a take-up reel 85 is provided for storing spent sheet material 83 following a capping and/or purging operation.

When a capping operation is to be performed, for example between print runs, the following operations are performed:

1. Print media is advanced beyond the printhead assembly in the direction of arrow 82 or, if required, is retracted in the opposite direction.
- 20 2. The platen 80 is lowered by an actuating mechanism 86.
3. The sheet-like capping member 83 is fed through the gap 81 from the roll 84 to the take-up reel 85.
4. The platen 80 is raised by the actuating mechanism 86 to position the capping member 83 in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57.

25 When capping is no longer required and a purging operation, if any, has been completed, the spent capping member portion of the capping material 83 is moved through the gap 81 and wound onto the take-up reel 85.

30 Feeding of the capping member 83 into and out from the gap 81 may be effected manually or mechanically, depending upon the size and required operating speed of the printer of which the capping mechanism forms a part.

The actuating mechanism 85 may comprise a geared motor drive, pneumatic actuator or other such mechanism as is known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

35 The roll 84 of sheet-like capping material has a width (in the direction into the page) which is approximately equal to the length of the printheads.

40 The capping member 83 may be formed from various types of materials that have a sheet-like form and are flexible. The sheet-like form is required in order that the capping member might be inserted into the relatively narrow gap 81 that will normally be present between the printhead 51 and the platen 80 (or between two

printheads in the case of a duplex assembly), and flexibility is required to enable the creation of an effective capping seal between the capping member and the printhead(s).

5 The material from which the capping member 83 is formed will be dependent upon whether simple capping is required or whether the capping member is required also to absorb and carry purged ink and other material away from the printing zone of the printhead.

10 For simple capping the material might be selected for hydrophobic properties, and when required to assist in purging functions the material might be selected for hydrophilic properties. The former material might comprise a closed cell thermoplastics material and the latter material might comprise an open cell silicone material.

15 In any event, the material from which the capping member is formed will normally exhibit a degree of compressibility in order that a positive reactive force might be established and maintained between the printheads and the capping member during the capping operation. Alternatively or additionally, the capping member 83 might be formed from layered sheets, so that a fluid (ie, a liquid or a gas) might be directed into the region between the layers to change the effective thickness of the capping member.

20 In the mechanism shown in Figures 29A - C, two (duplex) printheads 51 are positioned one above the other to define a gap 80 through which print media is passed, in the direction of arrow 81, during a printing operation. A single capping member 82 having opposed capping faces 83 is positioned adjacent the printing heads and slightly above the path of the print media.

25 When capping is required, any print media that is positioned in the printer is moved in the direction of arrow 84 by rollers 85 and the upper printhead 51 is raised (relative to the lower printhead) by an actuating mechanism 86, as indicated in Figure 29B. The capping member 82 is then moved rectilinearly by an actuating mechanism 87 to the position shown in Figure 29C, where it is interposed between the printheads 51 and located in nozzle capping engagement with the printhead chips 57 on both of the printheads. Positive engagement between the capping member 82 and the two printheads is effected by lowering the upper
30 printhead 51 onto the capping member 82.

35 The actuating mechanisms 86 and 87, as shown in block diagrammatic form in Figures 29B and 29C and as employed for effecting the described movements of the printheads 51, may comprise geared motor drives, pneumatic actuators or other such mechanisms as are known in the art for effecting movement of relatively small mechanical devices.

The capping member 82 may, as illustrated in Figure 30, comprise a single-sided member when required to cap a single printhead 51 or it may, for the capping function illustrated in Figures 7A to C, be double sided. In either case, the capping side or portion of the member has a configuration as shown in Figure 30.

As illustrated, the capping member 82 has a body portion 90 onto which is moulded or otherwise secured a capping portion having an integrally formed lip portion 91 which surrounds a cavity 92. The body portion 90 is formed from a metal such as aluminium or from a rigid plastics material, and the capping portion (including the lip portion 91) is formed from an elastomeric material.

5

The lip portion 91 is peripherally configured to surround the printhead chips 57 collectively and the adjacent region of the printing zone of each or the printheads 51. Also, the cavity 92 may be provided or be lined with a hydrophobic material or a hydrophilic material, depending upon the function of the capping member and whether fluid that is purged from the printhead is to be expelled from or retained in the capping member.

10

The capping member 82 may be formed as a one-piece member with a length that corresponds with that of the printhead to be capped or it may be formed from conjoined shorter-length portions that have an aggregate length corresponding to that of the printhead.

15

The interior or underside of the capping member as illustrated in Figure 30 may be formed with a cavity or chamber (a "purging chamber") for receiving material that is purged from a printhead during a purging operation. Purged material may be directed into the purging chamber either by way of the cavity 92 or by way of a separate route.

20

One of the printhead chips 57 is now described in more detail with reference to Figures 31 to 40.

As indicated above, each printhead chip 57 is provided with 7680 printing fluid delivery nozzles 150. The nozzles are arrayed in twelve rows 151, each having 640 nozzles, with an inter-nozzle spacing X of 32 microns. Adjacent rows are staggered by a distance equal to one-half of the inter-nozzle spacing so that a nozzle in one row is positioned mid-way between two nozzles in adjacent rows. Also, there is an inter-nozzle spacing Y of 80 microns between adjacent rows of nozzles.

25

Two adjacent rows of the nozzles 150 are fed from a common supply of printing fluid. This, with the staggered arrangement, allows for closer spacing of ink dots during printing than would be possible with a single row of nozzles and also allows for a level of redundancy that accommodates nozzle failure.

30

The printhead chips 57 are manufactured using an integrated circuit fabrication technique and, as previously indicated, embody micro-electromechanical systems (MEMS). Each printhead chip 57 includes a silicon wafer substrate 152, and a 0.42 micron 1 P4M 12 volt CMOS micro-processing circuit is formed on the wafer. Thus, a silicon dioxide layer 153 is deposited on the substrate 152 as a dielectric layer and aluminium electrode contact layers 154 are deposited on the silicon dioxide layer 153. Both the substrate 152 and the layer 153 are etched to define an ink channel 155, and an aluminium diffusion barrier 156 is positioned about the ink channel 155.

35

A passivation layer 157 of silicon nitride is deposited over the aluminium contact layers 154 and the layer 153. Portions of the passivation layer 157 that are positioned over the contact layers 154 have openings 158 therein to provide access to the contact layers.

- 5 Each nozzle 150 includes a nozzle chamber 159 which is defined by a nozzle wall 160, a nozzle roof 161 and a radially inner nozzle rim 162. The ink channel 155 is in fluid communication with the chamber 159.

10 A moveable rim 163, that includes a movable seal lip 164, is located at the lower end of the nozzle wall 160. An encircling wall 165 surrounds the nozzle and provides a stationery seal lip 166 that, when the nozzle 150 is at rest as shown in Figure 35, is adjacent the moveable rim 163. A fluidic seal 167 is formed due to the surface tension of ink trapped between the stationery seal 166 and the moveable seal lip 164. This prevents leakage of ink from the chamber whilst providing a low resistance coupling between the encircling wall 165 and a nozzle wall 160.

15 The nozzle wall 160 forms part of lever arrangement that is mounted to a carrier 168 having a generally U-shaped profile with a base 169 attached to the layer 157. The lever arrangement also includes a lever arm 170 that extends from the nozzle wall and incorporates a lateral stiffening beam 171. The lever arm 170 is attached to a pair of passive beams 172 that are formed from titanium nitride and are positioned at each side of the nozzle as best seen in Figures 31 and 38. The other ends of the passive beams 172 are attached to the
20 carriers 168.

The lever arm 170 is also attached to an actuator beam 173, which is formed from TiN. This attachment to the actuator beam is made at a point a small but critical distance higher than the attachments to the passive beam 172.

25 As can best be seen from Figures 31 and 38, the actuator beam 173 is substantially U-shaped in plan, defining a current path between an electrode 174 and an opposite electrode 175. Each of the electrodes 174 and 175 is electrically connected to a respective point in the contact layer 154. The actuator beam 173 is also mechanically secured to an anchor 176, and the anchor 176 is configured to constrain motion of the actuator
30 beam 173 to the left of Figures 32 to 34 when the nozzle arrangement is activated.

The actuator beam 173 is conductive, being composed of TiN, but has a sufficiently high electrical resistance to generate self-heating when a current is passed between the electrodes 174 and 175. No current flows through the passive beams 172, so they do not experience thermal expansion.

35 In operation, the nozzle is filled with ink 177 that defines a meniscus 178 under the influence of surface tension. The ink is retained in the chamber 159 by the meniscus, and will not generally leak out in the absence of some other physical influence.

To fire ink from the nozzle, a current is passed between the contacts 174 and 175, passing through the actuator beam 173. The self-heating of the beam 173 causes the beam to expand, and the actuator beam 173 is dimensioned and shaped so that the beam expands predominantly in a horizontal direction with respect to Figures 32 to 34. The expansion is constrained to the left by the anchor 176, so the end of the actuator beam 173 adjacent the lever arm 170 is impelled to the right.

The relative horizontal inflexibility of the passive beams 172 prevents them from allowing much horizontal movement of the lever arm 170. However, the relative displacement of the attachment points of the passive beams and actuator beam respectively to the lever arm causes a twisting movement that, in turn, causes the lever arm 170 to move generally downwardly with a pivoting or hinging motion. However, the absence of a true pivot point means that rotation is about a pivot region defined by bending of the passive beams 172.

The downward movement (and slight rotation) of the lever arm 170 is amplified by the distance of the nozzle wall 160 from the passive beams 172. The downward movement of the nozzle walls and roof causes a pressure increase within the chamber 159, causing the meniscus 178 to bulge as shown in Figure 33, although the surface tension of the ink causes the fluid seal 167 to be stretched by this motion without allowing ink to leak out.

As shown in Figure 40, at the appropriate time the drive current is stopped and the actuator beam 173 quickly cools and contracts. The contraction causes the lever arm to commence its return to the quiescent position, which in turn causes a reduction in pressure in the chamber 159. The interplay of the momentum of the bulging ink and its inherent surface tension, and the negative pressure caused by the upward movement of the nozzle chamber 159 causes thinning, and ultimately snapping, of the bulging meniscus 178 to define an ink drop 179 that continues outwardly until it contacts passing print media.

Immediately after the drop 179 detaches, the meniscus 178 forms the concave shape shown in Figure 34. Surface tension causes the pressure in the chamber 159 to remain relatively low until ink has been sucked upwards through the inlet 155, which returns the nozzle arrangement and the ink to the quiescent situation shown in Figure 34.

As can best be seen from Figure 35, the printhead chip 57 also incorporates a test mechanism that can be used both post-manufacture and periodically after the printhead assembly has been installed. The test mechanism includes a pair of contacts 180 that are connected to test circuitry (not shown). A bridging contact 181 is provided on a finger 182 that extends from the lever arm 170. Because the bridging contact 181 is on the opposite side of the passive beams 172, actuation of the nozzle causes the bridging contact 181 to move upwardly, into contact with the contacts 180. Test circuitry can be used to confirm that actuation causes this closing of the circuit formed by the contacts 180 and 181. If the circuit is closed appropriately, it can generally be assumed that the nozzle is operative.

As stated previously the integrated circuits of the printhead chips 57 are controlled by the print engine controller (PEC) integrated circuits of the drive electronics 63. One or more PEC integrated circuits 100 is or are provided (depending upon the printing speed required) in order to enable page-width printing over a variety of different sized pages or continuous sheets. As described previously, each of the printed circuit boards 62 carried by the support moulding 66 carries one PEC integrated circuit 190 (Figure 41) which interfaces with four of the printhead chips 57, and the PEC integrated circuit 190 essentially drives the integrated circuits of the printhead chips 57 and transfers received print data thereto in a form suitable to effect printing.

An example of a PEC integrated circuit which is suitable for driving the printhead chips is described in the Applicant's co-pending US patent applications 09/575,108 (Docket No. PEC01US), 09/575,109 (Docket No. PEC02US), 09/575,110 (Docket No. PEC03US), 09/607,985 (Docket No. PEC04US), 09/607,990 (Docket No. PEC05US) and 09/606,999 (Docket No. PEC07US), which are incorporated herein by reference. However, a brief description of the circuit is provided as follows with reference to Figures 41 to 43.

The data flow and functions performed by the PEC integrated circuit 190 are described for a situation where the PEC integrated circuit is provided for driving a printhead 51 having a plurality of printhead modules 55; that is four modules as described above. As also described above, each printhead module 55 provides for six channels of fluid for printing, these being:

- Cyan, Magenta and Yellow (CMY) for regular colour printing;
- Black (K) for black text and other black or greyscale printing;
- Infrared (IR) for tag-enabled applications; and
- Fixative (F) to enable printing at high speed.

As indicated in Figure 41, images are supplied to the PEC integrated circuit 190 by a computer, which is programmed to perform the various processing steps 191 to 194 involved in printing an image prior to transmission to the PEC integrated circuit 190. These steps will typically involve receiving the image data (step 191) and storing this data in a memory buffer of the computer system (step 192) in which image layouts may be produced and any required objects may be added. Pages from the memory buffer are rasterized (step 193) and are then compressed (step 194) prior to transmission to the PEC integrated circuit 190. Upon receiving the image data, the PEC integrated circuit 190 processes the data so as to drive the integrated circuits of the printhead chips 57.

Due to the page-width form of the printhead assembly, each image should be printed at a constant speed to avoid creating visible artifacts. This means that the printing speed should be varied to match the input data rate. Document rasterization and document printing are therefore decoupled to ensure the printhead assembly has a constant supply of data. In this arrangement, an image is not printed until it is fully rasterized and, in

order to achieve a high constant printing speed, a compressed version of each rasterized page image is stored in memory.

Because contone colour images are reproduced by stochastic dithering, but black text and line graphics are reproduced directly using dots, the compressed image format contains a separate foreground bi-level black layer and background contone colour layer. The black layer is composited over the contone layer after the contone layer is dithered. If required, a final layer of tags (in IR or black ink) is optionally added to the image for printout.

- 10 Dither matrix selection regions in the image description are rasterized to a contone-resolution bi-level bitmap which is losslessly compressed to negligible size and which forms part of the compressed image. The IR layer of the printed page optionally contains encoded tags at a programmable density.

- 15 Each compressed image is transferred to the PEC integrated circuit 190 where it is then stored in a memory buffer 195. The compressed image is then retrieved and fed to an image expander 196 in which images are retrieved. If required, any dither may be applied to any contone layer by a dithering means 197 and any black bi-level layer may be composited over the contone layer by a compositor 198 together with any infrared tags which may be rendered by the rendering means 199. The PEC integrated circuit 190 then drives the integrated circuits of the printhead chips 57 to print the composite image data at step 200 to produce a printed image 201.

- 25 The process performed by the PEC integrated circuit 190 may be considered to consist of a number of distinct stages. The first stage has the ability to expand a JPEG-compressed contone CMYK layer. In parallel with this, bi-level IR tag data can be encoded from the compressed image. The second stage dithers the contone CMYK layer using a dither matrix selected by a dither matrix select map and, if required, composites a bi-level black layer over the resulting bi-level K layer and adds the IR layer to the image. A fixative layer is also generated at each dot position wherever there is a need in any of the C, M, Y, K, or IR channels. The last stage prints the bi-level CMYK+IR data through the printhead assembly 50.

- 30 Figure 42 shows the PEC integrated circuit 190 in the context of the overall printing system architecture. The various components of the architecture include:

- The PEC integrated circuit 190 which is responsible for receiving the compressed page images for storage in a memory buffer 202, performing the page expansion, black layer compositing and sending the dot data to the printhead chips 57. The PEC integrated circuit 190 may also communicate with a master Quality Assurance (QA) integrated circuit 203 and with an ink cartridge Quality Assurance (QA) integrated circuit 204. The PEC integrated circuit 190 also provides a means of retrieving the printhead assembly characteristics to ensure optimum printing.

• The memory buffer 202 for storing the compressed image and for scratch use during the printing of a given page. The construction and working of memory buffers is known to those skilled in the art and a range of standard integrated circuits and techniques for their use might be utilized.

- The master integrated circuit 203 which is matched to the ink cartridge QA integrated circuit 204.
- 5 The construction and working of QA integrated circuits is also known to those skilled in the art and a range of known QA processes might be utilized.

The PEC integrated circuit 190 effectively performs four basic levels of functionality:

- Receiving compressed pages via a serial interface such as an IEEE 1394.
- 10 • Acting as a print engine for producing an image from a compressed form. The print engine functionality includes expanding the image, dithering the contone layer, compositing the black layer over the contone layer, optionally adding infrared tags, and sending the resultant image to the integrated circuits of the printhead chips.
- Acting as a print controller for controlling the printhead chips 57 and the stepper motors 102, 108
- 15 and 111 of the printing system.
- Serving as two standard low-speed serial ports for communication with the two QA integrated circuits. In this regard, two ports are used, and not a single port, so as to ensure strong security during authentication procedures.

- 20 These functions are now described in more detail with reference to Figure 21, which provides a more specific, exemplary illustration of the PEC integrated circuit architecture.

The PEC integrated circuit 190 incorporates a simple micro-controller CPU core 204 to perform the following functions:

- Perform QA integrated circuit authentication protocols via a serial interface 205 between print images.
 - Run stepper motors of the printing system via a parallel interface 206 during printing to control delivery of the print media to the printer for printing.
 - Synchronize the various components of the PEC integrated circuit 190 during printing.
- 30 • Provide a means of interfacing with external data requests (programming registers, etc).
- Provide a means of interfacing with the printhead assemblies' low-speed data requests (such as reading characterization vectors and writing pulse profiles).
 - Provide a means of writing portrait and landscape tag structures to an external DRAM 207.

- 35 In order to perform the image expansion and printing process, the PEC integrated circuit 190 includes a high-speed serial interface 208 (such as a standard IEEE 1394 interface), a standard JPEG decoder 209, a standard Group 4 Fax decoder 210, a custom half-toner/compositor (HC) 211, a custom tag encoder 212, a line loader/formatter (LLF) 213, and a printhead interface 214 (PHI) which communicates with the printhead chips 57. The decoders 209 and 210 and the tag encoder 212 are buffered to the HC 211. The tag encoder
- 40 212 allocates infrared tags to images.

The print engine function works in a double-buffered manner. That is, one image is loaded into the external DRAM 207 via a DRAM interface 215 and a data bus 216 from the high-speed serial interface 208, while the previously loaded image is read from the DRAM 207 and passed through the print engine process. When the image has been printed, the image just loaded becomes the image being printed, and a new image is loaded via the high-speed serial interface 208.

At the aforementioned first stage, the process expands any JPEG-compressed contone (CMYK) layers, and expands any of two Group 4 Fax-compressed bi-level data streams. The two streams are the black layer and a matte for selecting between dither matrices for contone dithering. At the second stage, in parallel with the first, any tags are encoded for later rendering in either IR or black ink.

Finally, in the third stage the contone layer is dithered, and position tags and the bi-level spot layer are composited over the resulting bi-level dithered layer. The data stream is ideally adjusted to create smooth transitions across overlapping segments in the printhead assembly and ideally it is adjusted to compensate for dead nozzles in the printhead assemblies. Up to six channels of bi-level data are produced from this stage.

However, it will be understood that not all of the six channels need be activated. For example, the printhead modules 55 may provide for CMY only, with K pushed into the CMY channels and IR ignored. Alternatively, the position tags may be printed in K if IR ink is not employed. The resultant bi-level CMYK-IR dot-data is buffered and formatted for printing with the integrated circuits of the printhead chips 57 via a set of line buffers (not shown). The majority of these line buffers might be ideally stored on the external DRAM 207. In the final stage, the six channels of bi-level dot data are printed via the PHI 214.

The HC 211 combines the functions of half-toning the contone (typically CMYK) layer to a bi-level version of the same, and compositing the spot1 bi-level layer over the appropriate half-toned contone layer(s). If there is no K ink, the HC 211 functions to map K to CMY dots as appropriate. It also selects between two dither matrices on a pixel-by-pixel basis, based on the corresponding value in the dither matrix select map. The input to the HC 211 is an expanded contone layer (from the JPEG decoder 205) through a buffer 217, an expanded bi-level spot1 layer through a buffer 218, an expanded dither-matrix-select bitmap at typically the same resolution as the contone layer through a buffer 219, and tag data at full dot resolution through a buffer (FIFO) 220.

The HC 211 uses up to two dither matrices, read from the external DRAM 207. The output from the HC 211 to the LLF 213 is a set of printer resolution bi-level image lines in up to six colour planes. Typically, the contone layer is CMYK or CMY, and the bi-level spot1 layer is K. Once started, the HC 211 proceeds until it detects an "end-of-image" condition, or until it is explicitly stopped via a control register (not shown).

The LLF 213 receives dot information from the HC 211, loads the dots for a given print line into appropriate buffer storage (some on integrated circuit (not shown) and some in the external DRAM 207) and formats

them into the order required for the integrated circuits of the printhead chips 57. More specifically, the input to the LLF 213 is a set of six 32-bit words and a Data Valid bit, all generated by the HC 211.

As previously described, the physical location of the nozzles 150 on the printhead chips is in two offset rows 151, which means that odd and even dots of the same colour are for two different lines. In addition, there is a number of lines between the dots of one colour and the dots of another. Since the six colour planes for the same dot position are calculated at one time by the HC 211, there is a need to delay the dot data for each of the colour planes until the same dot is positioned under the appropriate colour nozzle. The size of each buffer line depends on the width of the printhead assembly. A single PEC integrated circuit 190 may be employed to generate dots for up to 16 printhead chips 57 and, in such case, a single odd or even buffer line is therefore 16 sets of 640 dots, for a total of 10,240 bits (1280 bytes).

The PHI 214 is the means by which the PEC integrated circuit 190 loads the printhead chips 57 with the dots to be printed, and controls the actual dot printing process. It takes input from the LLF 213 and outputs data to the printhead chips 57. The PHI 214 is capable of dealing with a variety of printhead assembly lengths and formats.

A combined characterization vector of each printhead assembly 50 and 51 can be read back via the serial interface 205. The characterization vector may include dead nozzle information as well as relative printhead module alignment data. Each printhead module can be queried via a low-speed serial bus 221 to return a characterization vector of the printhead module.

The characterization vectors from multiple printhead modules can be combined to construct a nozzle defect list for the entire printhead assembly and allows the PEC integrated circuit 190 to compensate for defective nozzles during printing. As long as the number of defective nozzles is low, the compensation can produce results indistinguishable from those of a printhead assembly with no defective nozzles.

Some of the features of a pagewidth printhead that incorporates the chip and the print engine controller which have been described above

are summarised as follows:

1. The printhead will normally have at least four color channels.
2. The printhead will normally incorporate at least 1400 ink delivery nozzles per inch of print width for each color.
3. The printhead may incorporate a total of at least 50,000 nozzles.
4. The dot printing processing rate and the drop deposition rate of the printhead may be of the order of 10^9 sec^{-1} or greater.
5. The volume deposited per drop may be of the order of $2 \times 10^{-12} \text{ l}$ or less.
6. The energy level expenditure per drop ejection may be of the order of $200 \times 10^{-9} \text{ J}$ or less.

It will be understood that the constructional and operating principles of the printer of the present invention may be realised with various embodiments. Thus, variations and modifications may be made in respect of the embodiments as specifically described above by way of example.

THE CLAIMS

1. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

5 (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head
and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is
transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

10 (i) at least one capping member having a length corresponding
substantially to that of the at least one print head,

(ii) a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least
one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second
position and

15 (iii) a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least
one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one
print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the
of the at least one print head when
the at least one print head is in the second position.

20 2. The printer as claimed in claim 1 wherein the at least one capping member is formed effectively as a one-
piece member.

3. The printer as claimed in claim 1 wherein the at least one capping member comprises conjoined capping
member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

25 4. The printer as claimed in claim 1 wherein the at least one capping member comprises a body portion
formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip
portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to
surround the nozzles collectively.

30 5. The printer as claimed in claim 1 wherein the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in
the first position.

6. A printer comprising:

35 (a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) two opposed pagewidth print heads and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and
arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported
past the print heads, and

40 (b) a capping mechanism having-

- (i) two capping members located adjacent respective ones of the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,
- (ii) first actuating mechanisms arranged to move the respective print heads in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position and
- (iii) second actuating mechanisms arranged to move the capping members rectilinearly in directions normal to the respective print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the respective print heads when the respective print heads are in the second position.
7. The printer as claimed in claim 6 wherein each of the capping members is formed effectively as a one-piece member.
8. The printer as claimed in claim 6 wherein each of the capping members comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the respective print heads.
9. The printer as claimed in claim 6 wherein each of the capping members comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.
10. The printer as claimed in claim 6 wherein the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.
11. A printer according to claim 1, wherein:
the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;
the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads;
the first actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from the printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and
the second actuating mechanism is arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.
12. A printer according to claim 1, wherein:
the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

13. A printer according to claim 1, wherein:

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

14. A printer according to claim 1, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

15. A printer according to claim 1, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

16. A printer according to claim 1, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

5 17. A printer according to claim 1, wherein the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

18. A printer according to claim 1, wherein:

10 the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate first direction from the first position to the second position and a third position; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when
15 the at least one print head is in the third position.

19. A printer according to claim 1, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

20 a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

25 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

20. A printer according to claim 1, wherein the capping mechanism has:

30 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping
35 engagement with the at least one print head.

21. A printer according to claim 1, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

22. A printer according to claim 1, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

23. A printer according to claim 1, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

24. A printer according to claim 1, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

25. A printer according to claim 1, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

26. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

(i) at least one capping member having a length corresponding

substantially to that of the at least one print head,

(ii) a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position and

5 (iii) a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

10

27. The printer as claimed in claim 26 wherein the at least one capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

15

28. The printer as claimed in claim 26 wherein the at least one capping member comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

20

29. The printer as claimed in claim 26 wherein the at least one capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

30. The printer as claimed in claim 26 wherein the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

25

31. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) two opposed pagewidth print heads and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads, and

30

(b) a capping mechanism having-

(i) two capping members located adjacent respective ones of the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

35

(ii) first actuating mechanisms arranged to move the respective print heads in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position and

(iii) second actuating mechanisms arranged to move the capping members rectilinearly in a lateral direction relative to the respective print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the

40

respective print heads when the respective print heads are in the second position.

32. The printer as claimed in claim 31 wherein each of the capping members is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

33. The printer as claimed in claim 31 wherein each of the capping members comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the respective print heads.

34. The printer as claimed in claim 31 wherein each of the capping members is formed from an elastomeric material and has a body portion, an integrally formed lip portion and a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

35. The printer as claimed in claim 31 wherein the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

36. A printer according to claim 26, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;

the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads;

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from the printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

37. A printer according to claim 26, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

38. A printer according to claim 26, wherein:

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

5 39. A printer according to claim 26, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

10 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

15 an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

40. A printer according to claim 26, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

20 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

41. A printer according to claim 26, wherein:

25 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

30 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

42. A printer according to claim 26, wherein the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

43. A printer according to claim 26, wherein:

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate first direction from the first position to the second position and a third position; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

5

44. A printer according to claim 26, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

10

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

15

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

45. A printer according to claim 26, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

20

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

25

46. A printer according to claim 26, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

30

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

35

47. A printer according to claim 26, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head; and

40

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

48. A printer according to claim 26, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as
5 the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

49. A printer according to claim 26, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a
10 replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

15 50. A printer according to claim 26, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one printhead.

20

51. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) two opposed pagewidth print heads and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and

25 arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

(i) a capping member located adjacent the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

30 (ii) a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position and

(iii) a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle
35 capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

52. The printer as claimed in claim 51 wherein the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect rectilinear movement of the capping member in a lateral direction, relative to the print heads, when moving the capping member from the location adjacent the print heads to the position at which the capping member is interposed between the print heads.

5

53. The printer as claimed in claim 51 wherein the capping member has two oppositely directed capping portions, respective ones of which are arranged to engage in nozzle capping engagement with respective ones of the print heads when in the second position.

10

54. The printer as claimed in claim 53 wherein the capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and on which the capping portions are located, wherein each capping portion has a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively on the respective print heads. and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively on the respective

1.5

55. The printer as claimed in claim 53 wherein the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

20

56. The printer as claimed in claim 51 wherein the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

57. A printer according to claim 51, wherein:

25

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from the first to the second positions; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

30

58. A printer according to claim 51, wherein:

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from the first to the second positions; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the capping member in a lateral direction relative to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

35

59. A printer according to claim 51, wherein:

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a capping second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

60. A printer according to claim 51, wherein:

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from the first to the second positions; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

61. A printer according to claim 51, wherein:

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the print head in an arcuate first direction from the first position to the second position and a third position; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the print head is in the third position.

62. A printer according to claim 51, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the print head, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the print head.

63. A printer according to claim 51, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a capping second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

64. A printer according to claim 51, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, and

5 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second capping position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

65. A printer according to claim 51, wherein:

10 the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

15

66. A printer according to claim 51, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

20

67. A printer according to claim 51, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head; and

25

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

68. A printer according to claim 51, wherein the capping member comprises:

30

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

35

69. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a single pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head and

arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported

40

past the print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

(i) a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head, and

5 (ii) a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

10

70. The printer as claimed in claim 69 wherein the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in a direction normal to the direction of transport of print media past the print head.

15

71. The printer as claimed in claim 70 wherein the capping member when in the first position is located below the print head and wherein the capping member is raised from the first position to the second position to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head.

20

72. The printer as claimed in claim 69 wherein the capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having

a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion,

25 and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles..

73. The printer as claimed in claim 71 wherein the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

30

74. A printer according to claim 69, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

35

75. A printer according to claim 69, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a lateral direction relative to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

- 5 76. A printer according to claim 69, wherein the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head.

77. A printer according to claim 69, wherein the capping mechanism has:

- 10 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,
a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,
a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping
15 member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the print head, and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the print head.

78. A printer according to claim 69, wherein the capping mechanism has:

- 20 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and
an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

25

79. A printer according to claim 69, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head; and

- 30 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

80. A printer according to claim 69, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material
35 being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

81. A printer according to claim 69, wherein:

- 40 the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable

roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

5

82. A printer according to claim 69, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

10

83. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

15

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping/purging mechanism having-

20

(i) a capping member associated with the at least one print head, the capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head and being located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head,

(ii) purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle

25

environment of the at least one print head, and

(iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

30

84. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a single pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head

35

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping/purging mechanism having-

(i) a capping member associated with the print head,

the capping member having a length corresponding substantially

40

to that of the print head and being located in a non-

capping first position adjacent the print head,

(ii) purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head, and

5 (iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

10 85. The printer as claimed in claim 84 wherein the capping member when in the first position is located in spaced-apart confronting relationship to the print head.

86. The printer as claimed in claim 84 wherein the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect linear transitioning of the capping member from the first position to the second position.

15

87. The printer as claimed in claim 84 wherein the purging means includes a suction device that is arranged to suck purged material from the nozzle environment of the print head.

20 88. The printer as claimed in claim 84 wherein the capping member is formed with

a) an elastomeric material a lip portion and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion,

and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the

25 print head nozzles.

89. The printer as claimed in claim 88 wherein the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

30 90. The capping mechanism as claimed in claim 88 wherein a chamber is located within the capping member and is connected in fluid passage communication with the cavity, and wherein the chamber is arranged to be connected to a suction device whereby material may be sucked from the nozzle environment of the print head.

91. The printer as claimed in claim 84 wherein the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in a direction normal to the direction of transport of print media past the print head.

35

92. The printer as claimed in claim 84 wherein the capping member when in the first position is located below the print head and wherein the capping member is raised from the first position to the second

40

position to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head.

93. A printer according to claim 83, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

- 5 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and
- a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

1.0 94. A printer according to claim 83, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

- a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and
- 1.5 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

95. A printer according to claim 83, wherein:

- 2.0 the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;
- the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads;
- a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and
- 2.5 a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

96. A printer according to claim 83, wherein:

- 3.0 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and
- the capping mechanism further has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

97. A printer according to claim 83, wherein:

- 3.5 the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and
- the capping/purging mechanism has:
- 4.0 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being

moveable between a non-capping first position and a capping second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

5

98. A printer according to claim 83, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping member is located in the non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the

10 non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

99. A printer according to claim 83, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

15 the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

100. A printer according to claim 83, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

20 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

25

101. A printer according to claim 83, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position; and

30 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

102. A printer according to claim 83, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

35 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

103. A printer according to claim 83, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

104. A printer according to claim 83, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

105. A printer according to claim 83, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head; and

the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

106. A printer according to claim 83, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

107. A printer according to claim 83, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head; and

the capping/purging mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

108. A printer according to claim 83, wherein the capping member comprises:

- 5 a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and
- b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

10 109. A printer comprising:

- (a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-
 - (i) two offset pagewidth print heads and
 - (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported
- 15 past the print heads, and
- (b) a capping mechanism having-
 - (i) a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being
 - 20 moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head, and
 - (ii) an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the
 - 25 capping members from its first position to its second position.

110. The printer as claimed in claim 109 wherein the print heads are orientated in mutually opposite directions and are arranged to deliver ink onto opposite faces of print media as it is transported between the print heads

30 111. The printer as claimed in claim 110 wherein the capping members when in the first position are located in vertical spaced relationship to the respective print heads and are located one at each side of the plane of print media feed through the printer.

112. The printer as claimed in claim 109 wherein the respective actuating mechanisms are arranged to effect
35 transitioning of the associated capping members in a direction normal to the direction of transport of print media past the respective print heads.

113. The printer as claimed in claim 109 wherein each said capping member comprises

- 40 a) an elastomeric material lip portion and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion,
and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the
print head nozzles.

5 114. The printer as claimed in claim 113 wherein each said
capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

115. A printer according to claim 109, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

10 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a
second position; and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to the
print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

116. A printer according to claim 109, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

15 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a
second position; and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a lateral direction relative to
the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second
position.

20 117. A printer according to claim 109, wherein the capping mechanism further has purging means associated
with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the
print head.

25 118. A printer according to claim 109, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate first direction from a first
to a second position; and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping members in an arcuate second direction
opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print
30 head is in the second position.

119. A printer according to claim 109, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

35 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print heads in an arcuate first direction from a first
position to a second position and a third position; and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping members in an arcuate second direction
opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print
head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the print head is in the third position.

120. A printer according to claim 109, wherein the capping mechanism has:

40 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,
a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

- 5 a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the print head, and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the print head.

121. A printer according to claim 109, wherein the capping mechanism has:

- 1 0 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and
an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

1 5

122. A printer according to claim 109, wherein the capping mechanism has:

- a carrier positioned adjacent the print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a
2 0 longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, and
an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

2 5 123. A printer according to claim 109, wherein:

- the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head; and
the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print
3 0 head.

124. A printer according to claim 109, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as
3 5 the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

125. A printer according to claim 109, wherein:

- the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable

roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

5

126. A printer according to claim 109, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

10

127. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a single pagewidth print head and

15

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

(i) a capping member having a length corresponding

20

substantially to that of the print head and located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head, and

(ii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

25

128. The printer as claimed in claim 127 wherein the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in a direction approximately normal to the direction of transport of print media past the print head.

30

129. The printer as claimed in claim 128 wherein the capping member when in the first position is located below the print head and wherein the capping member is raised in the arcuate direction from the first position to the second position to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head.

35

130. The printer as claimed in claim 127 wherein the capping member comprises:

a) an elastomeric material lip portion and

40

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion,
and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the
print head nozzles.

5 131. The printer as claimed in claim 129 wherein the
capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

132. A printer according to claim 127, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

10 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a
second position; and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to the
print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

133. A printer according to claim 127, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

15 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a
second position; and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a lateral direction relative to
the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second
position.

20 134. A printer according to claim 127, wherein:

the capping member is located in the non-capping first position adjacent the print head; and
the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged
to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head.

25 135. A printer according to claim 127, wherein:

the capping member is located in the non-capping first position adjacent the print head;
the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged
to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and
30 the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate
direction from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in
nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

136. A printer according to claim 127, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

35 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate first direction from a first
to a second position; and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction
opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print
head is in the second position.

40

137. A printer according to claim 127, wherein the capping mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position; and

5 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the print head is in the third position.

138. A printer according to claim 127, wherein the capping mechanism has:

10 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the print head, and

15 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the print head.

139. A printer according to claim 127, wherein the capping mechanism has:

20 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

25 140. A printer according to claim 127, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, and

30 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

141. A printer according to claim 127, wherein:

35 the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head; and

the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

40

142. A printer according to claim 127, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

5

143. A printer according to claim 127, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head; and

10

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

144. A printer according to claim 127, wherein the capping member comprises:

15

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

20

145. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a single pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

25

transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping/purging mechanism having-

(i) a capping member associated with the print head,

the capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and being located in a non-

30

capping first position adjacent the print head,

(ii) purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head, and

(iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of

35

the capping member in an arcuate direction from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

146. The printer as claimed in claim 145 wherein the capping member when in the first position is located in spaced-apart substantially confronting relationship to the print head.

40

147. The printer as claimed in claim 145 wherein the purging means includes a suction device that is arranged to suck purged material from the nozzle environment of the print head.

5

148. The printer as claimed in claim 145 wherein the capping member comprises

a) an elastomeric material a lip portion and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion,

and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the

10

print head nozzles.

149. The printer as claimed in claim 148 wherein the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

15

150. The capping mechanism as claimed in claim 148 wherein a chamber is located within the capping member and is connected in fluid passage communication with the cavity, and wherein the chamber is arranged to be connected to a suction device whereby material may be sucked from the nozzle environment of the print head.

20

151. The printer as claimed in claim 145 wherein the actuating mechanism

is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in a

direction approximately normal to the direction of transport of print media past the print head.

25

152. The printer as claimed in claim 145 wherein the capping member when in the first position is located below the print head and wherein the capping member is raised in the arcuate direction from the first position to the second position to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head.

153. A printer according to claim 145, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

30

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a direction normal to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

35

154. A printer according to claim 145, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in a lateral direction relative to the print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second

40

position.

155. A printer according to claim 145, wherein the capping member is located in the non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head.

5 156. A printer according to claim 145, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate first direction from a first to a second position; and

1 0 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position.

157. A printer according to claim 145, wherein the capping/purging mechanism further has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the print head in an arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position; and

1 5 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the print head when the print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the print head is in the third position.

158. A printer according to claim 145, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

2 0 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,
a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

2 5 a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the print head, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the print head.

159. A printer according to claim 145, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

3 0 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

3 5

160. A printer according to claim 145, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from the non-capping first position to the second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

161. A printer according to claim 145, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head; and

the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

162. A printer according to claim 145, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like

material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

163. A printer according to claim 145, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the print head; and

the capping/purging mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

164. A printer according to claim 145, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

165. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism having-

- (i) at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,
- (ii) a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate first direction from a first to a second position and
- (iii) a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

166. The printer as claimed in claim 165 wherein the at least one capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

167. The printer as claimed in claim 165 wherein the at least one capping member comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

168. The printer as claimed in claim 165 wherein the at least one capping member comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

169. The printer as claimed in claim 165 wherein the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

170. A printer comprising:

- (a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-
 - (i) two opposed pagewidth print heads and
 - (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads, and
- (b) a capping mechanism having-
 - (i) two capping members located adjacent respective ones of the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,
 - (ii) first actuating mechanisms arranged to move the respective print heads in an arcuate first direction from a first to a second position and
 - (iii) second actuating mechanisms arranged to move the capping

160

members in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the respective print heads when the respective print heads are in the second position.

5

171. The printer as claimed in claim 170 wherein each of the capping members is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

10

172. The printer as claimed in claim 170 wherein each of the capping members comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the respective print heads.

15

173. The printer as claimed in claim 170 wherein each of the capping members comprises a body portion formed from a rigid material and a capping portion having a) an integrally formed elastomeric material lip portion and b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles collectively.

174. The printer as claimed in claim 170 wherein the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

20

175. A printer according to claim 165, wherein the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

25

176. A printer according to claim 165, wherein the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

30

177. A printer according to claim 165, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;

the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads;

35

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from the printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

40

178. A printer according to claim 165, wherein:

161

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head;
the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and
the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

179. A printer according to claim 165, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

180. A printer according to claim 165, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

181. A printer according to claim 165, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

182. A printer according to claim 165, wherein:

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate first direction from the first position to the second position and a third position; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

183. A printer according to claim 165, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

5 a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

10 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

184. A printer according to claim 165, wherein the capping mechanism has:

15 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

20 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

185. A printer according to claim 165, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

25 a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

30

186. A printer according to claim 165, wherein:

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head; and

35 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

187. A printer according to claim 165, wherein the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible

sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

188. A printer according to claim 165, wherein:

5 the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head; and

 the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material
10 following a capping operation.

189. A printer according to claim 165, wherein the capping member comprises:

 a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

 b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround
15 the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

190. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

20 (i) at least one pagewidth print head and

 (ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head
 and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is
 transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping/purging mechanism having-

25 (i) at least one capping/purging member having a length
 corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

 (ii) a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least
 one print head in an arcuate first direction from a first position to
 a second position and a third position, and

30 (iii) a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least
 one capping/purging member in an arcuate second direction
 opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping
 engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one
 print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the
35 nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

191. The printer as claimed in claim 190 wherein the at least one capping/purging member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

192. The printer as claimed in claim 190 wherein the at least one capping/purging member comprises conjoined member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

5 193. The printer as claimed in claim 190 wherein the at least one capping/purging member comprises a body portion, a lip portion formed from an elastomeric material, a capping cavity surrounded by the lip portion, a purging chamber also surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

10 194. The printer as claimed in claim 193 wherein the capping cavity and the purging chamber form integral portions of the capping/purging member.

15 195. The printer as claimed in claim 190 wherein the purging chamber in the at least one capping/purging member is connected to a suction device.

196. The printer as claimed in claim 195 wherein the purging chamber is connected to the suction device by a way of an extractor tube.

20 197. The printer as claimed in claim 190 wherein the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

198. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

25 (i) two opposed pagewidth print heads and
(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads, and

(b) a capping/purging mechanism having-

30 (i) two capping members located adjacent respective ones of the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

(ii) first actuating mechanisms arranged to move the respective print heads in an arcuate first direction from a first to second and
35 third positions and

(iii) second actuating mechanisms arranged to move the capping members in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the respective print heads when the respective print heads are in the
40 second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the

print heads are in the third position.

199. The printer as claimed in claim 198 wherein each said capping/purging member is formed effectively as a one-piece member.

5

200. The printer as claimed in claim 198 wherein each said capping/purging member comprises conjoined capping member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of each of the print heads.

10

201. The printer as claimed in claim 198 wherein each said capping/purging member has a body portion, a lip portion formed from an elastomeric material, a capping cavity surrounded by the lip portion, a purging chamber also surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

15

202. The printer as claimed in claim 201 wherein the capping cavity and the purging chamber form integral portions of the capping/purging member.

203. The printer as claimed in claim 198 wherein the purging chamber in each said capping/purging member is connected to a suction device.

20

204. The printer as claimed in claim 203 wherein the purging chamber is connected to the suction device by a way of an extractor tube.

205. The printer as claimed in claim 198 wherein the print heads are disposed in confronting relationship when in the first position.

25

206. A printer according to claim 190, wherein the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping/purging member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

30

207. A printer according to claim 190, wherein the second actuating mechanism is arranged to move the at least one capping/purging member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

35

208. A printer according to claim 190, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;

the capping/purging member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads;

the first actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from the printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

5 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to interpose the capping/purging member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

209. A printer according to claim 190, wherein:

10 the capping/purging member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head;

the capping/purging mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping/purging member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and

15 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping/purging member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping/purging member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

210. A printer according to claim 190, wherein:

20 the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping/purging mechanism has:

25 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

30

211. A printer according to claim 190, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping/purging member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

35 the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping/purging member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping/purging member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

212. A printer according to claim 190, wherein:

40 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping/purging member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head;
the capping/purging mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping/purging member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and
the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping/purging member in
5 an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping/purging member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

213. A printer according to claim 190, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:
a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one
10 print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,
a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,
a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping
15 member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

214. A printer according to claim 190, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:
a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one
20 print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and
an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a
25 non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

215. A printer according to claim 190, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:
a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length
30 corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and
an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the
35 at least one print head.

216. A printer according to claim 190, wherein:
the capping/purging member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head; and

the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect relative movement of the capping/purging member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping/purging member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

- 5 217. A printer according to claim 190, wherein the capping/purging member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping/purging member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

1.0

218. A printer according to claim 190, wherein:

the capping/purging member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping/purging member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head; and

1.5

the capping/purging mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

219. A printer according to claim 190, wherein the capping/purging member comprises:

2.0

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

2.5

220. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

3.0

transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping/purging mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising-

(i) a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

3.5

(ii) a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

(iii) a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

(iv) a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging

4.0

chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head,

and

(v) a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

221. The printer as claimed in claim 220 wherein a longitudinally extending platen also is carried by the turret and wherein the first actuating mechanism is arranged to effect rotation of the turret to a position at which the platen is located in aligned spaced-apart relationship with the at least one print head.

222. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping/purging mechanism associated with the print head and comprising-

(i) a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

(ii) a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

(iii) a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

(iv) a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

(v) a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the the print head.

223. The printer as claimed in claim 222 wherein a longitudinally extending platen also is carried by the turret and wherein the first actuating mechanism is arranged to effect rotation of the turret to a position at which the platen is located in aligned spaced-apart relationship with the print head.

224. The printer as claimed in claim 222 wherein the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

225. The printer as claimed in claim 222 wherein the capping member comprises conjoined member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

5 226. The printer as claimed in claim 222 wherein the capping member comprises a body portion, a lip portion formed from an elastomeric material and a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

10 227. The printer as claimed in claim 222 wherein the purging chamber comprises a longitudinally extending member and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

228. The printer as claimed in claim 222 wherein the purging chamber comprises conjoined member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

15 229. The printer as claimed in claim 222 wherein the purging chamber comprises a body portion, a lip portion formed from an elastomeric material and a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

20 230. The printer as claimed in claim 223 wherein the turret has a generally triangular cross-section and wherein the platen, the capping member and the purging chamber are located on respective sides of the turret.

231. A printer according to claim 220, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

25 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

30 232. A printer according to claim 220, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

35 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

233. A printer according to claim 220, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping/purging mechanism has:

5 a capping member located adjacent the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position, and

10 a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

234. A printer according to claim 220, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

15 the capping/purging mechanism has:

a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head, and

20 a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

235. A printer according to claim 220, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

25 a capping member associated with the at least one print head, the capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head and being located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head,

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head, and

30 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

236. A printer according to claim 220, wherein:

35 the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping/purging mechanism has:

40 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head, and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

237. A printer according to claim 220, wherein:

5 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and
the capping/purging mechanism has:

a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and
located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head, and

1.0 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member
from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping
engagement with the print head.

238. A printer according to claim 220, wherein:

1.5 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and
the capping/purging mechanism has:

a capping member associated with the print head, the capping member having a length
corresponding substantially to that of the print head and being located in a non-capping first position
adjacent the print head,

2.0 purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is
purged from the nozzle environment of the print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an
arcuate direction from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located
in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

2.5 239. A printer according to claim 220, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one
print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction
from a first to a second position, and

3.0 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate
second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one
print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

240. A printer according to claim 220, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

3.5 at least one capping/purging member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at
least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction
from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

4.0 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping/purging member in an
arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at

least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

241. A printer according to claim 220, wherein the second actuating mechanism is arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

242. A printer according to claim 220, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,
a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and
an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

243. A printer according to claim 220, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, and
an actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

244. A printer according to claim 220, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

245. A printer according to claim 220, wherein the capping/purging mechanism has:

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head, and
a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

246. A printer according to claim 220, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

5 247. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

10 transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising-

(i) a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

15 (ii) a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret and

(iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in

20 nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

248. The printer as claimed in claim 247 wherein the turret incorporates a purging chamber which is aligned with the print head nozzles when the capping member is in the first position.

25 249. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

30 transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the print head and comprising-

(i) a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

35 (ii) a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret and

(iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the

turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position

40 to a second position at which the capping member is located in

nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

250. The printer as claimed in claim 249 wherein the turret incorporates a purging chamber which is aligned with the print head nozzles when the capping member is in the first position.

5

251. The printer as claimed in claim 249 wherein the turret has a longitudinally extending substantially flat land portion that locates adjacent the print head when the capping member is in the non-capping first position.

252. The printer as claimed in claim 249 wherein the capping member is carried by an eccentric land portion of the turret.

10

253. The printer as claimed in claim 250 wherein the purging chamber is located interiorly of the turret.

254. The printer as claimed in claim 253 wherein the purging chamber opens to the flat land portion of the turret by way of a port.

15

255. The printer as claimed in claim 253 wherein the purging chamber is connected to a suction device.

256. The printer as claimed in claim 251 wherein the flat land portion of the turret effectively forms a platen when the capping member is in the first position.

20

257. The printer as claimed in claim 249 wherein the capping member is formed effectively as a one-piece member and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

258. The printer as claimed in claim 249 wherein the capping member comprises a body portion, a lip portion formed from an elastomeric material and a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

25

259. The printer as claimed in claim 258 wherein the capping member comprises conjoined member portions having an aggregate length corresponding substantially to that of the print head.

30

260. The printer as claimed in claim 249 wherein the capping member is carried by an eccentric land portion of the turret.

35

261. A printer according to claim 247, wherein the capping mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

40

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

5 262. A printer according to claim 247, wherein the capping mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

10 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

263. A printer according to claim 247, wherein:

15 the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

20 a capping member located adjacent the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position, and

25 a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

264. A printer according to claim 247, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping mechanism has:

30 a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head, and

a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

35

264. A printer according to claim 247, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a capping member associated with the at least one print head, the capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head and being located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head,

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

266. A printer according to claim 247, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head, and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

267. A printer according to claim 247, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and
the capping mechanism has:

a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

268. A printer according to claim 247, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and
the capping mechanism has:

a capping member associated with the print head, the capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and being located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head,

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

269. A printer according to claim 247, wherein the capping mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first to a second position, and

5 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

270. A printer according to claim 247, wherein the capping mechanism has:

10 at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

15 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

271. A printer according to claim 247, wherein the capping mechanism has:

20 a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

25 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

272. A printer according to claim 247, wherein the capping mechanism has:

30 a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

35 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

273. A printer according to claim 247, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

5 274. A printer according to claim 247, wherein the capping mechanism has a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

10

275. A printer according to claim 247, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head, and

15

a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

276. A printer according to claim 247, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

20

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

277. A printer comprising:

25

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

transported past the at least one print head, and

30

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising-

(i) a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and

having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

35

(ii) a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

(iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second

40

position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping

engagement with the at least one print head.

278. The printer as claimed in claim 277 wherein the carrier incorporates a purging chamber into which material may be purged from the print head nozzles.

5

279. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head

10 and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the print head and comprising-

15 (i) a carrier positioned adjacent the print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head,

(ii) a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the print head, and

20 (iii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

25 280. The printer as claimed in claim 279 wherein the carrier incorporates a purging chamber into which material may be purged from the print head nozzles.

281. The printer as claimed in claim 280 wherein the purging chamber is connected to a suction device.

30 282. The printer as claimed in claim 279 wherein the carrier is positioned in confronting relationship to the print head and is spaced from the print head to form a lower margin of a passage for print media that, in use, is transported past the print head

35 283. The printer as claimed in claim 279 wherein the capping member comprises a body portion, a lip portion formed from an elastomeric material and a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, and wherein the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the print head nozzles.

284. A printer according to claim 277, wherein the capping mechanism has:

40 at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

285. A printer according to claim 277, wherein the capping mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

286. A printer according to claim 277, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

a capping member located adjacent the print heads and having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

287. A printer according to claim 277, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and
the capping mechanism has:

a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head, and

a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transition from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

288. A printer according to claim 277, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a capping member associated with the at least one print head, the capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head and being located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head,

5 purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

10 289. A printer according to claim 277, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

15 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head, and

20 an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

290. A printer according to claim 277, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping mechanism has:

25 a capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

30

291. A printer according to claim 277, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head; and

the capping mechanism has:

35 a capping member associated with the print head, the capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and being located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head,

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

5 292. A printer according to claim 277, wherein the capping mechanism has:

at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first to a second position, and

1 0 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

293. A printer according to claim 277, wherein the capping mechanism has:

1 5 at least one capping member having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

2 0 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

294. A printer according to claim 277, wherein the capping mechanism has:

2 5 a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

3 0 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

295. A printer according to claim 277, wherein the capping mechanism has:

3 5 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

4 0

296. A printer according to claim 277, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

297. A printer according to claim 277, wherein the capping mechanism has

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

298. A printer according to claim 277, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head, and

a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

299. A printer according to claim 277, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

300. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising-

i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, and

ii) an actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

301. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

- (i) at least one pagewidth print head and
(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head
and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is
transported past the at least one print head, and
5 (b) a capping mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising-
i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding
substantially to the length of the at least one print head, and
ii) an actuating mechanism arranged to position the capping member in nozzle capping engagement with the
at least one print head.

10

302. A printer comprising:

- (a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

- (i) two pagewidth print heads and
(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads

15

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is
transported between the print heads, and

- (b) a capping mechanism associated with the print heads and comprising-

- i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding
substantially to the length of the print heads, and

20

- ii) an actuating mechanism arranged to position the capping member between the two print heads and in
nozzle capping engagement with the print heads.

303. The printer as claimed in claim 302 wherein the capping member comprises a single layer sheet-like
material.

25

304. The printer as claimed in claim 302 wherein the capping member comprises a multi-layer sheet-like
material.

305. The printer as claimed in claim 302 wherein the capping member comprises a compressible sheet-like
material.

30

306. The printer as claimed in claim 304 wherein fluid delivery means are provided for delivering a fluid to a
region between the multiple layers of the capping member.

35

307. The printer as claimed in claim 302 wherein the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material
having hydrophobic properties.

308. The printer as claimed in claim 307 wherein the capping member is formed from a closed cell
thermoplastics material.

40

309. The printer as claimed in claim 302 wherein the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophilic properties.

5 310. The printer as claimed in claim 309 wherein the capping member is formed from an open cell silicone material.

311. A printer according to claim 300, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and

10 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

312. A printer according to claim 300, wherein the capping mechanism has:

15 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

20

313. A printer according to claim 300, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;

25 the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

30 a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

314. A printer according to claim 300, wherein:

35 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

40

315. A printer according to claim 300, wherein:

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head;
the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged
5 to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and
the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

10 316. A printer according to claim 300, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

15 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect
20 transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

317. A printer according to claim 300, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

25 the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

318. A printer according to claim 300, wherein:

30 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head;

the capping mechanism further has purging means associated with the capping member and arranged
to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

the actuating mechanism is arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate
35 direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

319. A printer according to claim 300, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction
40 from a first to a second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

5 320. A printer according to claim 300, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

10 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

321. A printer according to claim 300, wherein the capping mechanism has:

15 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

20 a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

25 322. A printer according to claim 300, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

30 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

323. A printer according to claim 300, wherein the capping mechanism has:

35 a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

40 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

324. A printer according to claim 300, wherein the flexible sheet-like material is provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

5

325. A printer according to claim 300, wherein:

the flexible sheet-like material is provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head; and

10

the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

326. A printer according to claim 300, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

15

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

327. A printer comprising:

20

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

transported past the at least one print head, and

25

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

30

328. The printer as claimed in claim 327 wherein the capping member comprises a single layer sheet-like material.

329. The printer as claimed in claim 327 wherein the capping member comprises a multi-layer sheet-like

35

material.

330. The printer as claimed in claim 327 wherein the capping member comprises a compressible sheet-like material.

331. The printer as claimed in claim 327 wherein the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophobic properties.

5 332. The printer as claimed in claim 331 wherein the capping member is formed from a closed cell thermoplastics material.

333. The printer as claimed in claim 327 wherein the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophilic properties.

10 334. The printer as claimed in claim 333 wherein the capping member is formed from an open cell silicone material.

335. The printer as claimed in claim 327 wherein a cutter mechanism is provided for selectively cutting the portion of the material from the replaceable roll.

15

336. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

(i) a pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head

20 and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the print head and comprising-

(i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to form the capping member, and

25

ii) a platen positioned adjacent the print head and arranged to engage with and position the capping member in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

30 337. The printer as claimed in claim 336 wherein the capping member comprises a single layer sheet-like material.

338. The printer as claimed in claim 336 wherein the capping member comprises a multi-layer sheet-like material.

35 339. The printer as claimed in claim 336 wherein the capping member comprises a compressible sheet-like material.

340. The printer as claimed in claim 336 wherein the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophobic properties.

40

341. The printer as claimed in claim 340 wherein the capping member is formed from a closed cell thermoplastics material.

5 342. The printer as claimed in claim 336 wherein the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophilic properties.

343. The printer as claimed in claim 342 wherein the capping member is formed from an open cell silicone material.

10 344. The printer as claimed in claim 336 wherein a cutter mechanism is provided for selectively cutting the portion of the material from the replaceable roll.

15 345. The printer as claimed in claim 336 wherein an actuating mechanism is provided to effect movement of the platen whereby it causes the capping member to move into nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

346. A printer according to claim 327, wherein the capping mechanism has:

20 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

347. A printer according to claim 327, wherein the capping mechanism has:

25 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

30 348. A printer according to claim 327, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;

35 the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

5 349. A printer according to claim 327, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head; and

1.0 the capping mechanism further has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

350. A printer according to claim 327, wherein:

1.5 the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head; and the capping mechanism further has:

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and

2.0 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

351. A printer according to claim 327, wherein:

2.5 the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

3.0 a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

352. A printer according to claim 327, wherein:

3.5 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

the capping mechanism has an actuating mechanism arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

4.0

353. A printer according to claim 327, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;
the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head; and
the capping mechanism further has:

5 purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is
purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an
arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping
member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

10

354. A printer according to claim 327, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction
from a first to a second position; and

15 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate
second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one
print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

355. A printer according to claim 327, wherein the capping mechanism has:

20 a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction
from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate
second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one
print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when
the at least one print head is in the third position.

25

356. A printer according to claim 327, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one
print head,

30 a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,
a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction
device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping
member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

35 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of
the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one
print head.

357. A printer according to claim 327, wherein the capping mechanism has:

40 a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one
print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and
 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

5

358. A printer according to claim 327, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

1.0 a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

1.5 359. A printer according to claim 327, wherein the capping mechanism further has an actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

2.0 360. A printer according to claim 327, wherein the capping mechanism further has a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

361. A printer according to claim 327, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

2.5 b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

362. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

3.0 (i) at least one pagewidth print head and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one print head

and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is

transported past the at least one print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the at least one print head and comprising-

3.5 (i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding

substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a

replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in

nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head, and

(ii) a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

4.0

363. The printer as claimed in claim 362 wherein the capping member comprises a single layer sheet-like material.

5 364. The printer as claimed in claim 362 wherein the capping member comprises a multi-layer sheet-like material.

365. The printer as claimed in claim 362 wherein the capping member comprises a compressible sheet-like material.

10 366. The printer as claimed in claim 362 wherein the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophobic properties.

15 367. The printer as claimed in claim 366 wherein the capping member is formed from a closed cell thermoplastics material.

368. The printer as claimed in claim 362 wherein the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophilic properties.

20 369. The printer as claimed in claim 368 wherein the capping member is formed from an open cell silicone material.

370. A printer comprising:

(a) a pagewidth print head assembly having-

25 (i) a pagewidth print head and
(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the print head
and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is
transported past the print head, and

(b) a capping mechanism associated with the print head and comprising-

30 (i) a capping member formed from a flexible sheet-like material and having a width corresponding
substantially to the length of the print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable
roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping
engagement with the print head,
ii) a platen positioned adjacent the print head and arranged to engage with and position the capping member in
nozzle capping engagement with the print head, and
35 (iii) a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation, and

371. The printer as claimed in claim 370 wherein the capping member comprises a single layer sheet-like material.

372. The printer as claimed in claim 370 wherein the capping member comprises a multi-layer sheet-like material.

5 373. The printer as claimed in claim 370 wherein the capping member comprises a compressible sheet-like material.

374. The printer as claimed in claim 370 wherein the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophobic properties.

10 375. The printer as claimed in claim 374 wherein the capping member is formed from a closed cell thermoplastics material.

15 376. The printer as claimed in claim 370 wherein the capping member is formed from a sheet-like material having hydrophilic properties.

377. The printer as claimed in claim 376 wherein the capping member is formed from an open cell silicone material.

20 378. A printer according to claim 362, wherein the capping mechanism has:
a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and
a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

25 379. A printer according to claim 362, wherein the capping mechanism has:
a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and
30 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

380. A printer according to claim 362, wherein:
the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles
35 located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads;
the capping member is located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads; and
the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position; and

a second actuating mechanism arranged to interpose the capping member between the print heads to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

381. A printer according to claim 362, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member to effect its linear transitioning from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

382. A printer according to claim 362, wherein:

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head; and the capping mechanism further has:

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head; and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

383. A printer according to claim 362, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads; and

the capping mechanism has:

a capping member associated with each of the print heads, the capping members having lengths corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and each said capping member being moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head; and

an actuating mechanism associated with each of the capping members and arranged to effect transitioning of each of the capping members from its first position to its second position.

384. A printer according to claim 362, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head; and

the capping mechanism has an actuating mechanism arranged to effect arcuate transitioning of the capping member from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

5 385. A printer according to claim 362, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head;

the capping member is located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head; and

the capping mechanism further has:

10 purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head; and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect transitioning of the capping member in an arcuate direction from the non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

15 386. A printer according to claim 362, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first to a second position; and

20 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

387. A printer according to claim 362, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in a arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

25 a second actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one capping member in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

30 388. A printer according to claim 362, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret,

35 a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

40 a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

389. A printer according to claim 362, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

5 a longitudinally extending capping member carried by the turret, and

an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret to move the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

10 390. A printer according to claim 362, wherein the capping mechanism has:

a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,

a longitudinally extending capping member pivotally mounted to the carrier and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

15 an actuating mechanism arranged to effect pivoting of the capping member from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

391. A printer according to claim 362, wherein the capping mechanism further has an actuating mechanism
20 arranged to effect relative movement of the capping member and the at least one print head to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

392. A printer according to claim 362, wherein the capping member comprises:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

25 b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion, the lip portion being peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion having a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head.

393. A capping member for a pagewidth print head assembly having-

30 (i) at least one pagewidth printhead; and

(ii) a plurality of nozzles located along the at least one printhead,
the capping member comprising:

a) a lip portion that is formed integrally with a body portion; and

b) a cavity surrounded by the lip portion; wherein,

35 the lip portion is peripherally configured to surround the nozzles on the at least one print head, and the body portion has a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one printhead.

200

394. The capping member as claimed in claim 393 wherein the lip portion is formed from an elastomeric material.

395. The capping member as claimed in claim 393 wherein the body portion is formed from a rigid material.

396. The capping member as claimed in claim 395 wherein the body portion is formed from a metal.

397. The capping member as claimed in claim 395 wherein the body portion is formed from a plastics material.

398. The capping member as claimed in claim 393 wherein the body portion and the lip portion are formed as a unitary structure for the full length of the member.

399. The capping member as claimed in claim 393 wherein the capping portion is formed on each of two sides of the body portion.

400. The capping member as claimed in claim 393 wherein a purging chamber is formed within the member.

401. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and

a second actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be moved by the second actuating mechanism in a direction normal to the at least one print head to effect nozzle capping engagement of the of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

402. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate direction from a first to a second position, and

a second actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be moved by the second actuating mechanism in a lateral direction relative to the at least one print head to effect

nozzle capping engagement of the of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

403. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two opposed pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads,

the capping member is adapted to be located adjacent the print heads and has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print heads, and

the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect relative movement of the print heads from a printing first position to a spaced-apart second position and

a second actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be interposed between the print heads by the second actuating mechanism to effect nozzle capping engagement of the two print heads when the print heads are in the second position.

404. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head,

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and is adapted to be located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from but confronting the print head, and

the capping mechanism has a motor drive arranged for camming engagement with the capping member, the capping member being adapted to be linear transitioned by the motor drive from the first to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

405. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping/purging mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and is adapted to be located in a non-capping first position adjacent the at least one print head, and

the capping/purging mechanism has:

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the at least one print head, and

an actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be transitioned by the actuating mechanism from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

406. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the pagewidth print head assembly has two offset pagewidth print heads and a plurality of nozzles located along each of the print heads and arranged in use to deliver ink onto print media as it is transported past the print heads,

5 the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to those of the print heads and is adapted to be associated with one of the print heads and to be moveable between a non-capping first position and a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the associated print head, and

10 the capping mechanism has an actuating mechanism associated with the capping member, the capping member being adapted to be transitioned by the actuating mechanism from its first position to its second position.

407. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

15 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head,
the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and is adapted to be located in a non-capping first position spaced-apart from the print head, and

20 the capping mechanism has an actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to undergo arcuate transitioning by the actuating mechanism from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

408. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping/purging mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

25 the pagewidth print head assembly has a single pagewidth print head,
the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the print head and is adapted to be located in a non-capping first position adjacent the print head, and
the capping/purging mechanism has:

purging means associated with the capping member and arranged to receive material that is purged from the nozzle environment of the print head, and

30 an actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be transitioned by the actuating mechanism in an arcuate direction from the first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the print head.

409. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

35 the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head,
and

the capping mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate first direction from a first to a second position, and

a second actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be moved by the second actuating mechanism in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position.

5

410. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping/purging mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the capping member has a length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

10

the capping/purging mechanism has:

a first actuating mechanism arranged to move the at least one print head in an arcuate first direction from a first position to a second position and a third position, and

15

a second actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be moved by the second actuating mechanism in an arcuate second direction opposite to that of the first direction to effect nozzle capping engagement of the at least one print head when the at least one print head is in the second position and to permit purging of the nozzles when the at least one print head is in the third position.

411. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping/purging mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, the capping/purging mechanism being associated with the at least one print head and comprising a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, wherein:

20

the capping member is a longitudinally extending capping member adapted to be carried by the turret, and

25

the capping/purging mechanism further comprises:

a purging chamber carried by the turret and connected in fluid passage communication with a suction device,

a first actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret selectively to position the capping member or the purging chamber in alignment with the nozzles of the at least one print head, and

30

a second actuating mechanism arranged to effect movement of the turret whereby an aligned one of the capping member and the purging chamber is selectively positioned in engagement with the at least one print head.

35

412. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, the capping mechanism being associated with the at least one print head and comprising a rotatable turret having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, wherein:

the capping member is a longitudinally extending capping member adapted to be carried by the

40

turret, and

the capping mechanism further comprises an actuating mechanism arranged to effect rotation of the turret, the capping member being adapted to move with the turret from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

5

413. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, the capping mechanism being associated with the at least one print head and comprising a carrier positioned adjacent the at least one print head and having a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, wherein:

10 the capping member is a longitudinally extending capping member adapted to be pivotally mounted to the carrier and to have a longitudinal length corresponding substantially to that of the at least one print head, and

the capping mechanism further comprises an actuating mechanism, the capping member being adapted to be pivoted by the actuating mechanism from a non-capping first position to a second position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

15

414. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

20 the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, and

the capping mechanism is associated with the at least one print head and comprises an actuating mechanism, the capping member and the at least one print head being adapted to be relatively moved by the actuating mechanism to a position at which the capping member is located in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

25

415. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

the capping mechanism is associated with the at least one print head, and

30 the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head.

416. A capping member according to claim 393 for incorporation in a capping mechanism of a printer comprising the pagewidth print head assembly, wherein:

35

the capping member is formed from a flexible sheet-like material and has a width corresponding substantially to the length of the at least one print head, the flexible sheet-like material being provided as a replaceable roll from which a portion of the material is in use drawn to locate, as the capping member, in nozzle capping engagement with the at least one print head, and

205

the capping mechanism is associated with the at least one print head and comprises a take-up reel arranged to take-up spent capping material following a capping operation.

5